



环球雅思学校雅思IELTS考试指定辅导教材  
全国雅思考试推荐使用  
环球雅思精品课程系列丛书

# IELTS 最新雅思 阅读胜经

——平行阅读法

张岳 编著

环球雅思教学研究中心GTRC



多题并举，一遍阅读

彻底颠覆反复阅读原文的思路

减少做题时间，从从容容拿到雅思阅读高分

2008版

中国人民大学出版社



环球雅思精品课程系列丛书

# 最新雅思阅读胜经

## ——平行阅读法

张 岳 编著

中国人民大学出版社

## 新版出版说明

谢谢考生们翻阅购买这套书！

“环球雅思精品课程系列丛书”是一套浓缩了环球雅思多年研创的精品课程精华的雅思高效备考丛书。丛书的作者均为资深雅思考试研究专家，并且长期在环球雅思一线任教，连年被评为环球雅思学校总校的优秀教师，广受尊重。他们开设的课程，以其活跃的课堂氛围、振聋发聩的剖析方法以及极具个人魅力的讲授风格每年吸引了万千考生。这套书是对他们多年课堂教学所形成独特精深的备考方法的全面总结，亦是他们多年潜心研究雅思教学、钻研考试规律的厚积薄发。

《最新雅思听力胜经——双向听力法》作者卢峭梅老师是雅思界听力教学“元老”，强调听力考试中的主动倾听，结合考场经验与场景识别，眼里有题，心里有底，答题更快、更准确。

《最新雅思阅读胜经——平行阅读法》作者张岳老师雅俊通达，学术功底扎实，独创平行阅读法，于出题点的无序中寻找有序，带给考生革命性的雅思阅读解题新思路。

《最新雅思口语胜经——联想口语法》作者林峰老师在课堂上不乏幽默，且富有指挥大师般的激情，倡导对有限的材料作无限的联想，全方位、多角度拓展，方法平实如滴水穿石，直击得分要害，助考生在雅思口语考场上脱颖而出。

《最新雅思写作胜经——模板作文法》作者杨凡老师儒雅博学，首创雅思模板作文法，简约高效。教学中强调“模板式句型”和“非模板式句型”能力转换，是追求外语能力与水平同步提高的学术典范。

本套丛书的前身《雅思双向听力法》、《雅思平行阅读法》、《雅思联想口语法》曾在国内出版，累计销量达十余万册，在考生中享有很高的知名度和口碑。此次经作者本人及国内外专家修订审定后，与在考试类书籍出版领域颇具影响力的中国人民大学出版社

强强联手，推出新版；更加入了杨凡老师的模板作文法，使这套丛书锦上添花，有了完整的体系。新版应试性更强，集应试良策之大成，堪作诸多考生的“救命稻草”，必将为考生复习备考提供切实的指导和帮助。

“千岩万壑不辞劳，远看方知出处高，溪涧岂能留得住，终归大海作波涛。”一流的教师汇聚在一流的环球雅思学校，环球雅思成就了大家的事业。祝愿这套心血凝聚的精品图书能够成就怀揣梦想的你早日飞越国门。

最后，感谢人大出版社考试分社的马胜利社长及编辑何冬梅、谢晓春鼎力合作，感谢教学部余波、陆航领导的支持，正是大家的辛勤工作保证了这套书更高的品质。

相信自己，相信雅思！

**Wish you score more!**

环球雅思图书事业部

2007年9月

第1章 雅思阅读技巧 .....	1
第一节 寻找3种语言重现 .....	2
一、AA语言重现 .....	2
二、AB语言重现 .....	3
三、关系重现 .....	3
第二节 发现文章中的信号词 .....	5
一、转折信号词 .....	5
二、让步信号词 .....	6
三、并列信号词 .....	7
四、特殊关键词 .....	7
五、比较信号词 .....	7
六、举例信号词 .....	8
七、因果信号词 .....	9
第2章 雅思阅读题型分析 .....	11
第一节 选择题 .....	12
一、单选题 .....	12
二、多选题 .....	16
三、练习题 .....	17
四、参考答案 .....	22
五、题目分析 .....	23
第二节 SUMMARY 填空题 .....	27
一、练习题 .....	34

二、参考答案 .....	37
三、题目分析 .....	37
第三节 判断题 .....	40
一、攻克判断题的 10 大原则 .....	40
二、判断题不失分的 10 大经验 .....	47
三、练习题 .....	50
四、参考答案 .....	57
五、题目分析 .....	58
第四节 标题选择题 .....	63
一、常见段落结构 .....	63
二、攻克标题选择题的 5 大原则 .....	70
三、练习题 .....	74
四、参考答案 .....	79
五、题目分析 .....	80
第五节 简答题 .....	90
一、练习题 .....	92
二、参考答案 .....	92
三、题目分析 .....	92
第六节 句子填空题 .....	93
一、练习题 .....	94
二、参考答案 .....	96
三、题目分析 .....	97
第七节 图表填空题 .....	99
一、练习题 .....	100
二、参考答案 .....	101
三、题目分析 .....	101
第八节 配对题 .....	103
一、关系配对题 .....	103
二、从属配对题 .....	108
三、练习题 .....	110
四、参考答案 .....	111
五、题目分析 .....	112
第 3 章 平行阅读法综述 .....	113
第一节 雅思阅读的最大障碍 .....	114
第二节 平行阅读法释义 .....	118
一、阅读障碍的成因 .....	118
二、5 步平行阅读法 .....	119
三、几点补充说明 .....	120

四、练习题 .....	121
五、参考答案 .....	124
六、题目分析 .....	125
第三节 平行阅读法综合训练 .....	129
一、综合练习题 .....	129
二、参考答案 .....	138
三、题目分析 .....	138

## 雅思阅读技巧

### 第1章

## 雅思阅读技巧

# IELTS

KEY TO SUCCESS IN IELTS READING TEST

## 寻找3种语言重现

同其他考试的阅读部分相比，雅思考试阅读部分最大的特点是文章篇幅长。考生要在一小时内完成8种类型共计40道题目（这个要求近乎苛刻）。因此，阅读目的就从单纯的“信息获取”转变成“寻找答案”。在这个过程中，原文涉及的大部分细节内容对于完成题目是无意义的，无须字斟句酌。只有在阅读中准确把握题干的关键词，才能区分哪些字句与题目（答题点）有关。

所谓“关键词”是指题干中的核心词或者决定答案性质或位置的词。典型的关键词是句子的主干、人名、地名、时间、数字和生词。由于它们会在原文重现，因此产生了一种答题方法：回原文找关键词。这往往给考生一种印象：只要在题干中画出关键词就一定能找到原词。那么关键词一定会“原形”重现吗？请看下面这道判断题：

**例1** While it is acknowledged for many years that an increasing number of animals are bound to become extinct, it is only recently that the problem has been addressed by politicians.

**题目** We have known for a long time that more species of animals will disappear.  
**(判断题)**

**分析** 题目中的每一个句子成分都“长得”与原文不同，可是表达的含义却一致。答案选TRUE。

由上例可见，机械地用某个字回原文定位是徒劳的，也就是说关键词的重现并不是我们想象的“原词重现”。根据笔者经验，关键词重现分成3类——AA语言重现、AB语言重现和关系重现。

### 一、AA语言重现

**定义** 关键词在原文中以原词形式出现。AA语言重现在试题中占的比例最大，也是最简单的一类考法。它以特殊关键词为主，包括人名、地名、时间、数字和生词。

**例2** At precisely 4:20 am on Friday the 24th of September 1993, it was announced that Sydney had beaten five other competing cities around the world, and Australians everywhere, not only Sydney-siders, were justifiably proud of the result. But, if Sydney had lost the bid, would the taxpayers of NSW and of Australia have approved of government's spending millions of dollars in a failed and costly exercise?

**题目** How many cities were competing in 1993 for the right to hold the 2000 Games?  
(简答题)

**分析** 题目中的时间“1993”是特殊关键词，原文以A对A的形式原封不动地重现。答案可顺藤摸瓜，在随后的句子中直接找到：“five other competing cities.”

## 二、AB语言重现

**定义** 关键词A在原文中以同义词B的形式出现（此处B为A的同义词）。AB语言重现题考查考生的单词量，主要凭理解力去定位。

**例3** Sea fishing grew rapidly in the decades after the Second World War. *Mechanisation* increased the fishermen's catch in traditional grounds and then carried them to distant waters for more.

**题目** *Technological developments* contributed to the higher fish catches after the Second World War. (判断题)

**分析** 题目中的*technological developments*在原文没有原型重现，但它所指的内容即为*mechanisation*，表达相同含义，所以答案为TRUE。

需要说明的是，现在的雅思考试中偶尔也出现特殊关键词的AB重现。例如，题干的three quarters对应原文里的75%等，这更加显现了AB重现的重要性。所以，考生要尽快学会根据关键词的含义回原文定位答案。

## 三、关系重现

**定义** 所谓“关系重现”是把定位对象从“词”上升到“句子结构”，从而越过生词造成的阅读障碍。这是最关键的一类语言重现，是阅读技巧的完美体现。

**例4** Paper is also biodegradable, so it does not pose as much threat to the environment when it is discarded.

**题目** Paper is less threatening to our environment when we throw it away because it is \_\_\_\_\_. (填空题)

**分析** 有人会利用题干中的paper或environment等作为关键词回原文找语言重现

点。这样做可以，但还有更好的办法。题干里的连词 because 体现出一种因果关系，即前果后因，这样的关系往往会在文章里重现在文章里。把握住这个关系，就可以回避某些细节对阅读的干扰（如生词 biodegradable 可能造成阅读障碍）。不难发现，阅读原文里也有一个体现前因后果关系的连词 so，而且 because 前面的结果和 so 后面的结果是相同的。那么根据雅思阅读中“结果相同，原因必相同”的原则（注意：本原则仅适用于雅思阅读题），可知 because 后面的原因一定是 biodegradable，这个阅读障碍其实就是答案。

**例 5** Although the world regards Asia as the focus of an economic and industrial miracle, without adequate supplies of food, Lampe says, chaos could easily result in many countries. And the impact will be felt widely throughout the region. In the 1990s alone, he says, the cities of Asia will be swollen by a further 500 million people—nearly equal to the population of the United States and European Community combined. “The only growing population in Asia is that of the poor. Prime productive land is being used for city expansion and building roads, while thousands of hectares are being taken out of production each year *because of* salinity and alkalinity.”

**题目** Name TWO reasons for loss of farmland. Use NO MORE THAN TWO WORDS in both of your answers. (简答题)

**分析** 本题可以通过理解含义得出答案：city expansion 和 building roads。但利用关系重现会更加简单。题目要求找出农用土地丢失的两个原因，因而是考查对因果关系的理解。文章最后一句说 thousands of hectares are being taken out of production each year 是土地丢失的结果，后面的 because of 直接给出了原因，因此答案为 salinity 和 alkalinity。由此可见，关系重现是从大局着手，利用句子结构的相似性找到答案。

## 发现文章中的信号词

一篇雅思阅读文章的主体是实词（名词、动词、形容词等），但一些表面上不起眼的虚词却往往成为答案的信号，我们称之为“信号词”，并建议考生给予它们特别的关注。

### 一、转折信号词

转折信号词的作用是否定前项肯定后项，使前后两句话的方向或意思相反。表示转折关系的信号词有：but, yet, however, whereas, in fact, on the contrary, conversely, on the other hand 等。

**公式** A (正/负), but B (负/正)

**应用** 在阅读前半句时就可以预测后半句的大意，使接下来的阅读过程变成求证，如同把文章读了两遍。另外，在有生词的情况下，只要理解了半句话的意思，就可以推测另一半句子的含义。例如：

**例 1** The second flaw in the reasoning of the WZCS (The World Zoo Conservation Strategy) document is the naive faith it places in its 1 000 core zoos. One would assume that the caliber of these institutions would have been carefully examined, **but** it appears that the criterion for inclusion on this select list might merely be that the zoo is a member of a zoo federation or association. This might be a good starting point, working on the premise that members must meet certain standards, **but** again the facts don't support the theory.

(选自 CAMBRIDGE IELTS 1)

**题目** Zoos in the WZCS select list were carefully inspected. (判断题)

**分析** 上文第 2 句的前半句说“人们也许会假定 WZCS 文件名单中的动物园的能力本应经过仔细核实”，这表面上似乎是正面的肯定的说法；但随后的 but 一词立刻把意思变成负面和否定的，即“没有经过仔细检查”——这才是作者真正要表达的意思。

题目说“WZCS 文件名单中的动物园的实力都经过了细致检验”，与原文意思相反，所以答案为 FALSE。

**例 2** The Aborigines made no use of Leptospermum or Dodonaea as food plants, yet the early settlers found that one could be used as a substitute for tea and the other for hops.

**分析** 前半句说土著人没有把 Leptospermum 和 Dodonaea 当成食物，而 yet 的出现意味着方向或含义发生变化。后半句证明了这种判断：最初的拓荒者把 Leptospermum 和 Dodonaea 当成了食物。

**例 3** From the mid-1960s when the Green revolution began, Asian food production doubled through a combination of high-yielding crops, expanded farming area and greater intensification. However, a mysterious threat is emerging in the noticeably declining yields of rice.

**分析** however 之前的一句说食物产量增加，后半句却变成减少。

试分析下列句子的前后方向：

1. Quite a few candidates are disturbed by the rumour that IELTS is going through big changes. In fact, it appears nothing has ever happened.
2. Whereas her country has plenty of oil, ours has none.
3. Some people think that changes can be exciting, thrilling and adventuresome. On the other hand, changes can also bring about life-threatening disasters.

## 二、让步信号词

让步信号词的作用与转折信号词相同，让前后两句话的方向或意思相反。表示让步关系的信号词有：though, although, while, albeit, despite, in spite of, nevertheless, nonetheless 等。

**公式** although A (正/负), B (负/正)

**应用** 让步信号词具有同转折信号词相同的用法，可在阅读的过程中根据前半句的方向或意思判断后半句的方向或意思。

**例 4** Although the world regards Asia as the focus of an economic and industrial miracle, without adequate supplies of food, chaos could easily result.

**分析** 前半句是正面积极的意思，后半句话峰一转，表述负面消极的意思。

**例 5** While ducks offer many advantages over hens, the former must be given greater quantity of food.

**分析** while 是个含义丰富的连词，它在雅思阅读中最常见的意思是 although “尽管，虽然”。前半句说鸭子的好处，后半句说坏处。

试分析下列句子的前后方向：



1. While some students are able to supplement their funds with money from part-time and/or vacation work, such work is not always regular even when available.
2. For many previously inexperienced young women, the opportunity to gain financial independence, albeit limited and possibly temporary, has helped break down some of the taboos of their societies.
3. Despite the importance of tomorrow's test, Hans still decided to begin to study next morning.
4. This year's fall in profits was not unexpected. Nevertheless, it is very disappointing.

### 三、并列信号词

阅读中碰到复杂的大并列时，先看连词后面的内容。如果连词后面是动词，回上文找并列的动词；如果是形容词，就回上文找形容词性的并列成分，包括-ing现在分词和-ed过去分词。表示并列关系的信号词有：and, or, as well as, rather than等。

**例6** The modern city consists of monstrous edifices *and* of narrow, dark streets full of petrol fumes *and* toxic gases, torn by the noise of the taxicabs lorries *and* buses, *and* thronged ceaselessly by great crowds.

**分析** 第1个 and 的后项是 of 加名词 streets，所以与之并列的前项是 of 加 edifices。第2个和第3个 and 前后并列的都是名词。最后一个 and 之前的逗号是大并列的标志。它的后项 thronged 是-ed 分词作形容词，所以与它并列的是 torn 和前面的 full of，它们一起修饰名词 streets。

**例7** Many people stay at jobs; they are too old for *rather than* meet possible rejection.

**分析** rather than 的后项是动词 meet，因此并列的前项也是动词，即 stay。

### 四、特殊关键词

特殊关键词（人名、地名、时间、数字和生词）是最好的定位标志，多以 AA 的形式重现。

### 五、比较信号词

比较分为类比和对比两种。做题时要理解比较的双方（谁同谁比较）、比较点（比较什么）和比较的方向（结果怎么样）。

类比——比较相同点，信号词有 as ... as, like, similar, parallel 等。

**例 8** 1. These two detectives are *as jealous as* a pair of professional models.

2. *Like* his father President Bush is a republican.

3. Scribner and Cole regard classroom learning as *parallel* to learning in daily life.

对比——比较不同点，信号词有 *more than*, *unlike*, *on the other hand*, *in contrast with* 等。

**例 9** 1. It is far easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle *than* for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God.

2. *Unlike* the minerals and oil used to make plastics and metals, trees are replaceable.

3. *In contrast with* your belief that we will fail, I am confident we will succeed.

另外，还可通过时间或地点的差异造成强对比。

**例 10** 1. Between 11 and 15 million salmon *once* spawned in the Columbia river system. Now there are only 3 million.

**分析** 两个时间副词体现出大马哈鱼现在和过去产卵情况大相径庭（时间对比）。如果这里有判断题 The number of salmon in the Colombia river system has dropped dramatically, 答案应选 TRUE。

2. Those Aborigines living in the *dry inland areas* were largely dependent for their vegetable foods on seed such as those of grasses, acacias and eucalypts. They ground these seeds between flat stones to make coarse flour. Tribes *on the coast*, and particularly in the vicinity of coastal rainforests, had a more varied vegetable diet with a higher proportion of fruits and tubers.

**分析** 既然内陆（dry inland area）土著人的蔬菜主要由植物种子构成，那么与之构成地点强对比的海岸地区（coast）土著人的蔬菜品种肯定不止于此。接下来的精读不过是求证的过程。

试分析下列句子中比较的双方、比较点和比较的方向：

1. As a general rule, international students should expect to spend at least as much on monthly living expenses during the summer as they do during the academic year.

2. “The extra money that tourism brings in more than makes up for the inconvenience of its citizens,” said the chairman.

## 六、举例信号词

举例信号词是对上文的解释说明，信号词前后的内容意思相同。可用做举例的信号词有：for example, for instance, like, such as 等。英语里的破折号和冒号也有相同的作用。

**例 11** 1. In general, those Aborigines living in the dry inland areas were largely dependent for their vegetable foods on seed *such as* those of grasses, acacias and eucalypts.

2. When the car comes to a river, it turns amphibious: two hydrojets power it along

by blasting water under its body.

## 七、因果信号词

**大因果**——表示原因或结果的成分都是句子的，叫大因果。

表示原因的信号词：because, in that, as, since 等。

**例 12** 1. I am in a slightly awkward position, *in that* my secretary is on holiday at the moment.

2. There are occasions when giving a gift surpasses spoken communication, *since* the message it offers can cut through barriers of language and cultural diversity.

表示结果的信号词：so (that), therefore, thus, hence, as a result, consequently 等。

**例 13** 1. The first of the new freedoms is in design. Powerful computer-aided design (CAD) systems can replace with a click of a computer mouse hours of laborious work done on thousands of drawing boards. So new products, no matter how complicated, can be developed much faster. For the first time, Boeing will not have to build a giant replica of its new airliner, the 777, to make sure all the bits fit together. Its CAD system will take care of that.

2. In a five-year period between 1983 and 1988 the community's female workforce grew by almost six million. As a result, 51% of all women aged 14 to 64 are now economically active in the labour market compared with 78% of men.

**小因果**——表示原因或结果的成分都是动词（词组）或介词（词组）的，叫小因果。

**例 14** 1. Increased air temperature *has brought about* higher sea levels.

**分析** 本句的意思是“气温的增加导致海平面上升”。bring about 在这里表示前因后果关系，即“因为气温增加所以海平面上升”。

2. Necessity *led to* experimentation.

**分析** 需要导致实践，需要和实践之间是因果关系。

需要注意的是，thus 等小词有时也可构成小因果关系。例如：

**例 15** As our roads become more dangerous, more parents drive their children to more places, *thus contributing* to increased levels of danger for the remaining pedestrians.

试理解下列句子中的因果关系：

1. One of London Zoo's recent advertisements caused me great irritation.
2. The high cost of oil poses serious problems for industry.
3. The advertising campaign has contributed significantly to the success of the new car.
4. His illness resulted from eating contaminated food.
5. Cutting the hefty subsidies that go to the world's coal producers would help tilt the

world's energy balance towards natural gas.

6. His success can be attributed to hard working.  
7. The border incident precipitated the two countries into war.  
8. I think a lack of confidence underlies his aggressive manner.  
9. A higher price greatly affected demand for electricity.  
10. Governments could take advantage of today's low oil prices to build up their own stocks.  
11. Population aging is mainly due to a decline in fertility.  
12. Elderly women outnumber elderly men because of gains in female longevity.

**分析** 除去第4, 6, 11, 12句, 其余句子都是前因后果。

当然，除了上述 7 种信号词之外，各段首句也能传递很多信息，需引起注意。

当然，除了上述7种信号词之外，各段首句也能传递很多信息，需引起注意。

## 图书目录

## 第2章

## 雅思阅读题型分析

# IELTS

KEY TO SUCCESS IN IELTS READING TEST

## 选择题

对我们而言，选择题应该是最简单的一类题。它贯穿了我们的整个学生时代，也成就了各类考试。无论是数学、物理、化学、历史还是英文都必考选择题，雅思也不例外。从严格意义上说，雅思阅读包含4类选择题：单选题、多选题、标题选择题和配对题。本节主要讲授单选题与多选题的做法。在雅思阅读中，除非题目中明确说明答案不止一项，均为单选题。

### 一、单选题

很多人自以为对付单选题游刃有余，因为他们早已司空见惯这种题型，但实际的考试结果却并不理想。这主要是因为对选择题的基本特点不大了解。就单选题而言，答案选项就是与原文最接近的一项。

#### 例1 原文 X

题目 原文说了什么？（注：X'与X''都是原文X的同义词。）

- |        |       |
|--------|-------|
| A. X'' | B. Y  |
| C. Z   | D. X' |

分析 题目问原文说了什么？很多人在看过A选项后就毫不犹豫把它作为答案，这就犯了一个最大的错误。选择题的答案应该是与原文最接近的一项。其实A和D都是原文的重现，但比较而言，D项的X'更加接近原文的X，所以应该选D。令人不解的是，在笔者的课上有一半同学对这条规律无动于衷，在考试中竟有30%的考生犯类似错误。

#### 解决方案一：运用排除法

由于选择题的答案有上述特点，所以做题时要采用“排除法”筛选答案。也就是说必须把A, B, C, D四项都浏览一遍，选择与原文所述内容最相近的答案。另外，排除法也适用于多选题、标题选择题和配对题。

例2 1 The average air temperature at the surface of the earth has risen this cen-

tury, as has the temperature of ocean surface waters. Because water expands as it heats, a warmer ocean means higher sea levels. We cannot say definitely that the temperature rises are due to the greenhouse effect; the heating may be part of a "natural" variability over a long time-scale that we have not yet recognised in our short 100 years of recording. However, assuming the buildup of greenhouse gases is responsible, and that the warming will continue, scientists—and inhabitants of low-lying coastal areas—would like to know the extent of future sea level rises.

**2** Calculating this is not easy. Models used for the purpose have treated the ocean as passive, stationary and one-dimensional. Scientists have assumed that heat simply diffused into the sea from the atmosphere. Using basic physical laws, they then predict how much a known volume of water would expand for a given increase in temperature. But the oceans are not one-dimensional, and recent work by oceanographers, using a new model which takes into account a number of subtle facets of the sea—including vast and complex ocean currents—suggests that the rise in sea level may be less than some earlier estimates had predicted.

1. Scientists do not know for sure why the air and surface of ocean temperatures are rising because ...

- A. there is too much variability.
- B. there is not enough variability.
- C. they have not been recording these temperatures for enough time.
- D. the changes have only been noticed for 100 years.

2. New research leads scientists to believe that ...

- A. the oceans are less complex.
- B. the oceans are more complex.
- C. the oceans will rise more than expected.
- D. the oceans will rise less than expected.

**分析** 1. 科学家对大气和海洋表面的温度上升原因不确定，是因为：

- A. 变化太多。(并非原因)
- B. 变化太少。(并非原因)
- C. 他们对温度变化的记录时间不够长。(正确)
- D. 仅观察了 100 年的变化。(迷惑项)

题目本身没有特殊关键词(人名、地名、时间、数字或生词)，所以需回原文找 AB 语言重现。原文第 3 行说 We cannot say definitely that the temperature rises are due to the greenhouse effect (我们不敢确定地说温度增加是由于温室效应)，实际上就是题干的同义重现，答案即下文的 the heating may be part of a "natural" variability over a long time-scale that we have not yet recognised in our short 100 years of recording。这个句子解释了原因，即温度上升也许是自然变化的一部分，而我们在短短的 100 年记录过程中还没有认识到这种变化规律。选项 C 与 D 都是原文的重现，但 D 用的动词 notice 与原文 record 意思不符，所以 C 更接近原文。

2. 新的研究导致科学家相信：
- A. 海洋没有那么复杂。(无关)
  - B. 海洋更加复杂。(无关)
  - C. 海洋上升的程度比预计的多。(相反)
  - D. 海洋上升的程度比预计的少。(正确)

第2小题的 new research 可以当做关键词，同时要小心 new 可用 the latest 或 recent 等词来替代，research 一词又可用 study, work, survey 等替代。由此可见，在没有特殊关键词的情况下，我们须处处留意 AB 重现。果然，在第2段以 recent work 重现了 new research，它的谓语动词是下文的 suggests，说新的研究工作显示海洋上升的幅度将比先前预测的小。A, B 是无关选项，C 同文章意思相反，排除后答案选D。

**Tip** 排除法在其他几类选择题的解答中同样得到广泛运用。排除法的精髓正如福尔摩斯所说：“When you have eliminated all the impossible, whatever remains, however improbable, must be the truth.”

### 解决方案二：注意选项中的关键词

在题干意思含糊，无法定位时，要借助备选项确定关键词。

**例 3** Even though earthquake prone countries spend enormous human and financial resources on seismographic measurement, as a means of predicting earthquakes, *there is a danger in paying too much heed to seemingly high risk zones and erecting less stable buildings solely because of their being in a low risk zone.* Prior to the earthquake, Kobe was not regarded as at serious risk, but after the disaster, investigation of the damage revealed that nearly all deaths occurred in small buildings that shattered rather than twisted when stressed. *Coupled with the problem of soft soils, the buildings had little firm support and many crumbled.* If countries wish to withstand the devastating forces of substantial earthquakes and reduce death, injury and property damage, it is important to design and construct buildings that are earthquake resistant, as well as monitor seismic forces.

1. It is now believed that ...
  - A. low-risk zones are relatively safe.
  - B. high-risk zones are more dangerous than low-risk zones.
  - C. low-risk zones may in fact be very dangerous due to poorly constructed buildings.
  - D. high-risk zones have stable buildings.
2. Soft soils ...
  - A. together with poorly constructed buildings and being in high-risk zones greatly contribute to earthquakes devastation.
  - B. cause earthquakes.
  - C. cause buildings to twist rather than shatter.
  - D. crumble buildings.

## 3. Seismologists ...

- A. can predict the potential destruction of a city by an earthquake.
- B. cannot predict where an earthquake may occur.
- C. had been investigating Kobe's potential for an earthquake and had warned the inhabitants.
- D. could work with other professionals to understand and try to minimise the level of death and injury caused by major earthquakes.

**分析** 1. 人们现在认为：

- A. 低危险地区相对安全。(相反)
- B. 高危险地区比低危险地区危险。(无关比较)
- C. 由于建筑质量糟糕，低危险地区实际上非常危险。(正确)
- D. 高危险地区有坚固的建筑。(无关)

第1题题干很简单，不足以定位，必须借助选项。我们发现4项都包含“高危险地区”或“低危险地区”，所以它们是关键词。通过阅读发现原文的意思是 there is a danger in paying too much heed to seemingly high risk zones and erecting less stable buildings solely because of their being in a low risk zone，即如果仅仅把注意力放在所谓的高危险地区，而在低危险地区建立不坚固的建筑物是非常危险的。后文对 Kobe (神户) 的叙述是对此的举例说明，所以答案选 C。如果考生理解力有限，应采用排除法：A 与原文意思相反，B 为无关的比较级，D 是文章没有提到的判断，因此选择 C。

## 2. 软土：

- A. 加上糟糕的建筑和其所处的高危险地区共同造成了地震的破坏。(正确)
- B. 导致了地震。(无关因果关系)
- C. 导致建筑扭曲而不是坍塌。(无关因果关系)
- D. 导致建筑坍塌。(片面)

第2题是个陷阱。4个选项都包含因果关系，乍一看答案选 D，但是原文说：*Coupled with the problem of soft soils, the buildings had little firm support and many crumbled.* (再加上软土的问题，建筑物没有坚固的支撑，坍塌了很多。) 说明不仅仅是软土造成了问题，不能选 D。文章中的 coupled with 和 A 项的 together with 实际上表达了同样的含义，所以答案选 A。B 和 C 是无关的因果关系。

## 3. 地震学家：

- A. 可以预测地震对城市的破坏。(无关)
- B. 不能预测地震发生的地点。(无关)
- C. 已经对神户发生地震的可能性进行了调查并警告了当地居民。(无关)
- D. 可能同其他专业人员合作，来理解并试图最大限度地降低大地震带来的伤亡程度。(正确)

第3题比较特殊，原文没有提到题干唯一的字“地震学家”，因此必须依靠备选项来确定答案。做到这里，原文只剩最后一句话没读：If countries wish to withstand the devastating forces of substantial earthquakes and reduce death, injury and property damage, it is important to design and construct buildings that are earthquake resistant,

as well as monitor seismic forces. (如果各国想抵御大地震带来的破坏力并减少人身伤亡和财产损失，设计建造抗震的建筑物以及监控地震力是非常重要的。) 选项 A, B, C 都是无关内容，排除后选 D。

### 解决方案三：出现了绝对词的选项 90%不是答案

绝大多数出现了表达绝对意义词汇的选项不是答案。绝对词包括形容词和副词最高级，all, most, only, must, always, usually, invariably, greatly, entirely, largely 等。

### 解决方案四：出现比较级的选项 90%不是答案

比较级有三要素：比较双方、比较点和比较方向。三项里任何一方与原文不符都不能成为答案。

## 二、多选题

多选题的题目要求里都会说明需要选择答案的个数。

解决方案：文章中的多项并列、时间空间顺序、因果关系、递进关系都是多选题的出题点

**例 4** Computerised data storage and electronic mail were to have heralded the paperless office. But, contrary to expectations, paper consumption throughout the world shows no sign of abating. In fact, consumption, especially of printing and writing papers, continues to increase. World demand for paper and board is now expected to grow faster than the general economic growth in the next 15 years. Strong demand will be underpinned by *the growing industrialisation of South-East Asia, the reemergence of paper packaging, greater use of facsimile machines and photocopiers, and the popularity of direct-mail advertising*. It is possible that by 2007, world paper and board demand will reach 455 million tonnes, compared with 241 million tonnes in 1991.

### Questions 1~4

Below is a list of possible factors, A~G, which will influence the amount of paper being used in the future. From the list, choose FOUR factors which are mentioned in the Paragraph above. Write your answers, A~G, in the spaces on the answer sheet.

#### List of factors

- A more people read newspapers
- B increased use of paper bags
- C increased book production for education
- D wider use of sign post advertising
- E increased use of fax machines
- F wider use of leaflet advertising
- G greater use of duplicating machines

**分析** 题目要求选择 4 个影响将来纸张使用量的因素。原文中有 In fact, consumption ... continues to increase (纸张使用量持续增长)。又说 World demand for paper and board is now expected to grow faster than the general economic growth in the next 15 years. (世界对纸和纸板的需求增长速度预计将在 15 年后超过综合经济增长速度。) 也就是有因素不断刺激的结果。那么下文的 5 个并列就一定是答案的出处: Strong demand will be underpinned by the growing industrialisation of South-East Asia, the re-emergence of paper packaging, greater use of facsimile machines and photocopiers, and the popularity of direct-mail advertising. 尽管 underpin 是生词, 但它只能是“加强”的意思。

原文所列第 1 条“东南亚的逐渐工业化”选项里没有。第 2 条“纸类包装的重现”对应 B 选项“纸袋使用增加”。第 3 条“传真机使用增加”和第 4 条“复印机使用增加”, 分别对应选项 E 和 G。最后一条是“直达广告的流行”, 选项 D 与 F 都讲广告, 但 sign post advertising 指“路边的大广告”, direct-mail advertising 指“直接邮寄广告”。所以答案选 B, E, F, G。

### 三、练习题

#### 练习 1

1 Day after day we hear about how anthropogenic development is causing global warming. According to an increasingly vocal minority, however, we should be asking ourselves how much of this is media hype and how much is based on real evidence. It seems, as so often is the case, that it depends on which expert you listen to, or which statistics you study.

2 Yes, it is true that there is a mass of evidence to indicate that the world is getting warmer, with one of the world's leading weather predictors stating that air temperatures have shown an increase of just under half a degree Celsius since the beginning of the twentieth century. And while this may not sound like anything worth losing sleep over, the international press would have us believe that the consequences could be devastating. Other experts, however, are of the opinion that what we are seeing is just part of a natural upward and downward swing that has always been part of the cycle of global weather. An analysis of the views of major meteorologists in the United States showed that less than 20% of them believed that any change in temperature over the last hundred years was our own fault—the rest attributed it to natural cyclical changes.

3 There is, of course, no denying that we are still at a very early stage in understanding weather. The effects of such variables as rainfall, cloud formation, the seas and oceans, gases such as methane and ozone, or even solar energy are still not really under-

stood, and therefore the predictions that we make using them cannot always be relied on. Dr. James Hansen, in 1988, was predicting that the likely effects of global warming would be a raising of world temperature which would have disastrous consequences for mankind: "a strong cause and effect relationship between the current climate and human alteration of the atmosphere". He has now gone on record as stating that using artificial models of climate as a way of predicting change is all but impossible. In fact, he now believes that, rather than getting hotter, our planet is getting greener as a result of the carbon dioxide increase, with the prospect of increasing vegetation in areas which in recent history have been frozen wastelands.

4 In fact, there is some evidence to suggest that as our computer-based weather models have become more sophisticated, the predicted rises in temperature have been cut back. In addition, if we look at the much reported rise in global temperature over the last century, a close analysis reveals that the lion's share of that increase, almost three quarters in total, occurred before man began to "poison" his world with industrial processes and the accompanying greenhouse gas emissions in the second half of the twentieth century.

5 So should we pay any attention to those stories that scream out at us from billboards and television news headlines, claiming that man, with his inexhaustible dependence on oil-based machinery and ever more sophisticated forms of transport is creating a nightmare level of greenhouse gas emissions, poisoning his environment and ripping open the ozone layer? Doubters point to scientific evidence, which can prove that, of all the greenhouse gases, only two percent come from man-made sources, the rest resulting from natural emissions.

6 Who, then, to believe: the environmentalist exhorting us to leave the car at home, to buy re-usable products packaged in recycled paper and to plant trees in our back-yard? Or the sceptics, including, of course, a lot of big businesses who have most to lose, when they tell us that we are making a mountain out of a molehill? And my own opinion? The jury's still out as far as I am concerned!

### Questions 1~8

Choose the appropriate letters A~D for each question.

1. The author ...
  - A. believes that man is causing global warming.
  - B. believes that global warming is a natural process.
  - C. is sure what the causes of global warming are.
  - D. does not say what he believes the cause of global warming are.
2. As to the cause of global warming, the author believes that ...
  - A. occasionally the facts depend on who you are talking to.
  - B. the facts always depend on who you are talking to.

- C. often the facts depend on which expert you listen to.  
 D. you should not speak to experts.
3. More than 80% of the top meteorologists in the United States are of the opinion that ...
- global warming should make us lose sleep.
  - global warming is not the result of natural cyclical changes, but man-made.
  - the consequences of global warming will be devastating.
  - global warming is not man-made, but the result of natural cyclical changes.
4. Our understanding of weather ...
- leads to reliable predictions.
  - is variable.
  - cannot be denied.
  - is not very developed yet.
5. Currently, Dr. James Hansen's beliefs include the fact that ...
- it is nearly impossible to predict weather change using artificial models.
  - the consequences of global warming would be disastrous for mankind.
  - there is a significant link between the climate now, and man's changing of the atmosphere.
  - Earth is getting colder.
6. Most of the increase in global temperature happened ...
- in the first half of the twentieth century.
  - in the second half of the twentieth century.
  - in the first half of the nineteenth century.
  - in the second half of the nineteenth century.
7. Many big businesses ...
- are exhorting us to leave the car at home.
  - benefit a lot from global warming.
  - are on the side of environmentalists as regards the cause of global warming.
  - are on the side of the sceptics as regards the cause of global warming.
8. Which of these is the best title for this text?
- Global Warming Is for Real
  - Global Warming—Media Hype or Genuine Threat?
  - Weather Changes over the Last 100 Years
  - Global Warming—the Greatest Threat to Mankind

## 练习2

### New-Age Transport

- 1 Computerised design, advanced materials and new technologies are being used to



produce machines of a type never seen before.

2 It looks as if it came straight from the set of Star Wars. It has four-wheel drive and rises above rocky surfaces. It lowers and raises its nose when going up and down hills. And when it comes to a river, it turns amphibious: two hydrojets power it along by blasting water under its body. There is room for two passengers and a driver, who sit inside a glass bubble operating electronic, aircraft-type controls. A vehicle so daring on land and water needs windscreen wipers—but it doesn't have any. Water molecules are disintegrated on the screen's surface by ultrasonic sensors.

3 This unusual vehicle is the Racoon. It is an invention not of Hollywood but of Renault, a rather conservative French state-owned carmaker, better known for its family hatchbacks. Renault built the Racoon to explore new freedoms for designers and engineers created by advances in materials and manufacturing processes. Renault is thinking about startlingly different cars; other producers have radical new ideas for trains, boats and aeroplanes.

4 The first of the new freedoms is in design. Powerful computer-aided design (CAD) systems can replace with a click of a computer mouse hours of laborious work done on thousands of drawing boards. So new products, no matter how complicated, can be developed much faster. For the first time, Boeing will not have to build a giant replica of its new airliner, the 777, to make sure all the bits fit together. Its CAD system will take care of that.

5 But Renault is taking CAD further. It claims the Racoon is the world's first vehicle to be designed within the digitised world of virtual reality. Complex programs were used to simulate the vehicle and the terrain that it was expected to cross. This allowed a team led by Patrick Le Quement, Renault's industrial-design director, to "drive" it long before a prototype existed.

6 Renault is not alone in thinking that virtual reality will transform automotive design. In Detroit, Ford is also investigating its potential. Jack Telnac, the firm's head of design, would like designers in different parts of the world to work more closely together, linked by computers. They would do more than style cars. Virtual reality will allow engineers to peer inside the working parts of a vehicle. Designers will watch bearings move, oil flow, gears mesh and hydraulics pump. As these techniques catch on, even stranger vehicles are likely to come along.

7 Transforming these creations from virtual reality to actual reality will also become easier, especially with advances in materials. Firms that once bashed everything out of steel now find that new alloys or composite materials (which can be made from mixtures of plastic, resin, ceramics and metals, reinforced with fibres such as glass or carbon) are changing the rules of manufacturing. At the same time, old materials keep getting better, as their producers try to secure their place in the factory of the future. This competition is increasing the pace of development of all materials.

**8** One company in this field is Scaled Composites. It was started in 1982 by Burt Rutan, an aviator who has devised many unusual aircraft. His company develops and tests prototypes that have ranged from business aircraft to air racers. It has also worked on composite sails for the America's Cup yacht race and on General Motors' Ultralite, a 100-miles-per-gallon experimental family car built from carbon fibre.

**9** Again, the Racoons reflects this race between the old and the new. It uses conventional steel and what Renault describes as a new "high-limit elastic steel" in its chassis. This steel is 30% lighter than the usual kind. The Racoons also has parts made from composites. Renault plans to replace the petrol engine with a small gas turbine, which could be made from heat-resisting ceramics, and use it to run a generator that would provide power for electric motors at each wheel.

**10** With composites it is possible to build many different parts into a single component. Fiat, Italy's biggest car maker, has worked out that it could reduce the number of components needed in one of its car bodies from 150 to 16 by using a composite shell rather than one made of steel. Aircraft and cars may increasingly be assembled as if they were plastic kits.

**11** Advances in engine technology also make cars lighter. The Ultralite, which Scaled Composites helped to design for General Motors, uses a two-stroke engine in a "power pod" at the rear of the vehicle. The engine has been developed from an East German design and weighs 40% less than a conventional engine but produces as much power. It is expected to run cleanly enough to qualify as an ultra-low emissions vehicle under California's tough new rules.

### Questions 1~5

Choose the appropriate letters A~D for each question.

1. How does the Racoons cross water?
  - A. It swims.
  - B. It raises its nose.
  - C. It uses hydrojets.
  - D. It uses its four-wheel drive.
2. What is Renault most famous for?
  - A. startlingly different cars
  - B. family cars
  - C. advances in design
  - D. boat and train design
3. Why will Boeing not need a replica of the 777?
  - A. It can use computers to check the design.
  - B. It already has enough experience with plans.
  - C. It will only need to upgrade the replica of the previous model.



- D. It can make sure all the bits fit together.
4. How did Renault test drive the Racoon?
- A. over rocky terrain
  - B. in actual reality
  - C. over French country roads
  - D. in virtual reality
5. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as an ingredient of a composite?
- A. oil
  - B. resin
  - C. glass
  - D. steel

### 练习 3

An international forum on climate change, in 1986, produced figures for likely sea-level rises of 20cm and 1.4m, corresponding to atmospheric temperature increases of 1.5°C and 4.5°C respectively. Some scientists estimate that the ocean warming resulting from those temperature increases by the year 2050 would raise the sea level by between 10cm and 40cm. This model only takes into account the temperature effect on the oceans; it does not consider changes in sea level brought about by the melting of ice sheets and glaciers, and changes in ground water storage. When we add on estimates of these, we arrive at figures for total sea-level rises of 15cm and 70cm respectively.

#### Questions 1~3

Look at the following list of factors A~F and select THREE which are mentioned in the reading passage which may contribute to the rising ocean levels.

#### List of Factors

- A thermal expansion
- B melting ice
- C increased air temperature
- D higher rainfall
- E changes in the water table
- F increased ocean movement

### 四、参考答案

#### 练习 1

- 1. D    2. C    3. D    4. D    5. A    6. A    7. D    8. B

## 练习2

1. C    2. B    3. A    4. D    5. A

## 练习3

- 1~3. C B E

五、 题目分析

## 练习1

1. 作者：

- A. 认为是人类正在造成全球变暖。(无关)
- B. 认为全球变暖是自然过程。(无关)
- C. 很清楚什么造成了全球变暖。(无关)
- D. 没有说他认为是什么造成了全球变暖。(正确)

题干过于简单，不足以定位，要借助备选项。4个选项都指向全球变暖的原因，而原文根本没有提到作者本人的看法。

2. 对于全球变暖的原因，作者认为：

- A. 这有时要看你在同谁谈话。(无关)
- B. 这总是要看你在同谁谈话。(迷惑项，无关)
- C. 这经常要看你听从哪位专家的观点。(正确，是原文第1段最后1句的AB重现)
- D. 你不应该与专家谈话。(无关)

3. 超过80%的美国一流气象学家都支持的观点是：

- A. 全球变暖应该让我们失眠。(与气象学家无关，排除)
- B. 全球变暖不是自然周期变化的结果，而是人类造成的。(这是不到20%的气象学家的观点，排除)
- C. 全球变暖的后果将是灾难性的。(媒体的观点，排除)
- D. 全球变暖不是人类造成的，而是自然周期变化的结果。(正确)

原文第2段有：An analysis of the views of major meteorologists in the United States showed that *less than 20% of them believed* that any change in temperature over the last hundred years was our own fault (不到20%的主流气象学家认为，过去100年里任何的温度上升都是我们自己的过错)。这同题目无关，即使有生词也可以跳过。下文破折号后面的the rest就是80%的AB重现：大部分人认为全球变暖不是人类造成的，而是自然周期变化的结果。所以答案选D。

4. 我们对于天气的了解：

- A. 导致可信的预测。(相反)

原文第3段第4行说 therefore the predictions that we make using them cannot always be relied on, 即我们利用它们所作的预测不可能总是可靠的。

- B. 是变化的。(无关)

- C. 是不可否认的。(无关)

- D. 还不成熟。(正确)

原文第3段第1句说：There is, of course, no denying that we are still at a very early stage in understanding weather. (当然，不可否认，我们对于天气的了解还处于初级阶段。)

5. 目前，James Hansen 博士的看法包括：

- A. 用人造模型来预测天气变化几乎是不可能的。(正确)

原文第3段倒数第2句说到 James Hansen 博士现在的看法：He has now gone on record as stating that using artificial models of climate as a way of predicting change is all but impossible.

- B. 全球变暖的后果对人类来说是灾难性的。(这是 James Hansen 博士 1988 年的观点，排除)

- C. 现在的气候和人类对大气的改变之间存在着重要联系。(1988 年的观点，排除)

- D. 地球正在变冷。(无关)

6. 全球气温升高绝大部分发生在：

- A. 20世纪前半叶。(正确)

第4段说：a close analysis reveals that *the lion's share of that increase*, almost three quarters in total, occurred before man began to “poison” his world with industrial processes and the accompanying greenhouse gas emissions in the second half of the twentieth century. 指出四分之三的气温升高都发生在人类开始污染环境的 20 世纪后半叶之前 (“lion's share” 出自《伊索寓言》：一只雄狮带领一群野兽出去狩猎，捕获一只大猎物。狮子说：“一份给我，一份给我的妻子，一份给我的孩子，剩下一份你们大家分。” 显然，狮子全家占了猎物的 3/4。因此 the lion's share of that increase “狮子部分的增加” 当然是“绝大部分的增加”）。

- B. 20世纪后半叶。(错误。发生在 20 世纪后半叶的是 began to “poison”)

- C. 19世纪前半叶。(无关)

- D. 19世纪后半叶。(无关)

7. 很多大企业：

- A. 劝说我们把汽车留在家里。(相反，这是环保主义者的做法)

- B. 从全球升温中获益。(相反)

- C. 在全球变暖的原因方面，站在环保主义者一边。(相反)

- D. 在全球变暖的原因方面，站在怀疑论者一边。(正确)

原文最后一段有：Or the sceptics, including, of course, a lot of big businesses who have most to lose。

8. 以下哪一项是这篇文章的最佳标题?

- A. 全球升温是真实的（没说）
- B. 全球变暖——媒体炒作还是真正的威胁？（正确。文章全文都在问这个问题）
- C. 过去百年的天气变化（无关）
- D. 全球变暖——人类最大的威胁（没有提及）

## 练习2

1. Racoon 车如何涉水?

- A. 游泳。（无关）
- B. 抬起鼻子。（与涉水无关）
- C. 使用水力发动机。（正确）

原文第2段的主语大多是代词 it，而第3段开头说：This unusual vehicle is the Racoon. 可见所有的 it 都是指 Racoon 这部车。答案出现在第2段：And when it comes to a river, it turns amphibious: *two hydrojets power it along by blasting water under its body.*

- D. 使用四轮驱动。（与涉水无关）

2. 雷诺最有名的是什么?

- A. 与众不同的汽车。（无关）
- B. 家用汽车。（正确）

原文第3段明确地说：This unusual vehicle is the Racoon. It is an invention not of Hollywood but of Renault, a rather conservative French state-owned carmaker, better known for its family hatchbacks. 这里的比较级相当于最高级。Renault 是汽车制造商，family hatchbacks 等于 family cars。

- C. 先进的设计。（无关）

- D. 船与火车设计。（无关）

3. 波音公司为什么不需要 777 客机的模型?

- A. 波音公司可以用电脑检查它的设计。（正确）

原文第4段最后一句话指出了原因：Its CAD system will take care of that.

- B. 波音公司有充足的设计经验。（无关）

- C. 波音公司只需要给以前的模型升级。（无关）

- D. 波音公司可以确保各部件协调工作。（不是原因，排除）

4. 雷诺公司怎么测试 Racoon 汽车?

- A. 翻越山地。（无关）

- B. 在现实中。（无关）

- C. 穿越法国的乡村公路。（无关）

- D. 在虚拟现实中。（正确）

原文第5段说：But Renault is taking CAD further. It claims the Racoon is the world's first vehicle to be designed within *the digitised world of virtual reality*. Com-

plex programs were used to simulate the vehicle and the terrain that it was expected to cross. This allowed a team led by Patrick Le Quement, Renault's industrial-design director, to "drive" it long before a prototype existed. “但雷诺的计算机辅助设计应用更加深入。它宣称 Racoone 是第一部在数字虚拟现实世界中被设计出来的。复杂的程序被用来模拟这部车以及它要穿越的地形。这一切（虚拟现实）使由雷诺工业设计主任 Patrick 领导的小组在样品车问世之前就可以试驾这部车。”即表明在虚拟现实世界中测试该车。

5. 以下哪一项是文中没有提到混合物中的一种成分?

- A. 油 (正确)
- B. 树脂 (文章第 7 段提及)
- C. 玻璃 (文章第 7 段提及)
- D. 钢 (文章第 7 段提及)

### 练习 3

从选项 A~F 中选出 3 个文中提到的导致海平面上升的原因:

- A. 暖流扩散 (无关)
- B. 冰川融化 (正确)
- C. 气温升高 (正确)
- D. 降雨量增加 (无关)
- E. 地下水位变化 (正确)
- F. 海水运动加剧 (无关)

本题要找出 3 个使海平面上升的因素，包含因果关系，海平面上升是结果，答案是 3 个原因。

原文讲 Some scientists estimate that the ocean warming resulting from those *temperature increases* by the year 2050 would raise the sea level by between 10cm and 40cm. (有些科学家估计，到 2050 年，由于气温升高导致的海洋升温将让海平面提高 10 厘米到 40 厘米。) 指出海平面上升的直接原因是“气温升高”，符合选项 C。

后一句 This model only takes into account the temperature effect on the oceans (这种说法只考虑了气温对海洋的影响) 引出影响海平面高度的两个因素: it does not consider changes in sea level brought about by *the melting of ice sheets and glaciers, and changes in ground water storage*。本句的 by 之前是海平面升高的结果，后面的并列就是答案，即选项 B “冰川融化” 和选项 E “地下水位变化”。

## SUMMARY 填空题

雅思的 SUMMARY 填空题令很多考生头痛。它很像我们熟悉的完形填空题，共有两种考法：

- (1) 概括原文多个段落，提供备选项（少见）。
- (2) 改写部分原文（2~3 段），没有备选项（多见）。

基本上，第一类难度较大，因为需要在全文寻找答案，且备选项大都是原文的 AB 重现。

SUMMARY 填空题是原文的改写或概括，句子之间相互联系。所以要放慢速度把原文和题目的句子仔细做比较。可按以下步骤来做：

- (1) 精读 SUMMARY 文字的首句，如果发现特殊关键词（人名、地名、时间、数字和生词），即可定位，开始浏览；如果首句含糊，就读到第一个空格，判断空格的词性（名词、动词、形容词、副词等），并在空格前后确定关键词。
- (2) 回原文查找关键词可能出现的 3 种语言重现（AA 语言重现、AB 语言重现或关系重现，详见第 2 页）。建议在语言重现的上下文逐句精读，不要跳读。
- (3) 发现语言重现，精读上下文。已给备选项的要从选项里找出所有同词性元素，再根据词义筛选答案。例如，如果空格缺少动词，先看备选项中有哪些动词，再看谁与原文意思相符。没有备选项的要回原文对应处选词，必要时调整答案的形式。如：主动语态变被动语态，单数变复数等。

另外还有几点需注意：

- (1) 回原文定位 SUMMARY 的起始位置是做好填空题的关键：SUMMARY 可能是任何一个段落的概括，即可能出现在文章的开头、中间或结尾，在浏览时要准确定位。
- (2) 多数出现 SUMMARY 的段落不设置其他题型。SUMMARY 只在很少的情况下与其他题型交叉或重叠。
- (3) SUMMARY 是对原文的改写，应特别留意 AB 语言重现。
- (4) 填空题的答案多为生词的 AA 语言重现。

## 例 1

## Paper Recycling

1 Paper is different from other waste produce because it comes from a sustainable resource; trees. Unlike the minerals and oil used to make plastics and metals, trees are replaceable. Paper is also biodegradable, so it does not pose as much threat to the environment when it is discarded. While 45 out of every 100 tonnes of wood fibre used to make paper in Australia comes from waste paper, the rest comes directly from virgin fibre from forests and plantations. By world standards this is a good performance since the worldwide average is 33 per cent of waste paper. Governments have encouraged waste paper collection and sorting schemes and at the same time, the paper industry has responded by developing new recycling technologies that have paved the way for even greater utilisation of used fibre. As a result, industry's use of recycled fibres is expected to increase at twice the rate of virgin fibre over the coming years.

2 Already waste paper constitutes 70% of paper used for packaging and advances in the technology required to remove ink from the paper have allowed a higher recycled content in newsprint and writing paper. To achieve the benefits of recycling, the community must also contribute. We need to accept a change in the quality of paper products: for example stationery, may be less white and of a rougher texture. There also needs to be supported from the community for waste paper collection programs. Not only do we need to make the paper available to collectors but it also needs to be separated into different types and sorted from contaminants such as staples, paperclips, string and other miscellaneous items.

## Questions 1~7

Complete the summary below of the Reading Passage. Choose ONE OR TWO WORDS from the Reading Passage for each answer.

From the point of view of recycling, paper has two advantages over minerals and oil in that firstly it comes from a resource which is 1 \_\_\_\_\_ and secondly it is less threatening to our environment when we throw it away because it is 2 \_\_\_\_\_. Although Australia's record in the re-use of waste paper is good, it is still necessary to use a combination of recycled fibre and 3 \_\_\_\_\_ to make new paper. The paper industry has contributed positively and people have also been encouraged by 4 \_\_\_\_\_ to collect their waste on a regular basis. One major difficulty is the removal of ink from used paper but 5 \_\_\_\_\_ are being made in this area. However, we need to learn to accept paper which is generally of a lower 6 \_\_\_\_\_ than before and to sort our waste paper by removing 7 \_\_\_\_\_ before discarding it for collection.

分析 1. 在 SUMMARY 的首句中，有很多定位标志。例如：From the point of view of recycling, paper has two advantages over minerals and oil 是在拿纸张与矿石和石油做比较，这层比较关系可能重现。in that firstly it comes from a resource which is

1 \_\_\_\_\_ 是因果关系，它也可能重现。而且第一个空格在定语从句中，但从句里尚未出现修饰语，可见空格是用来修饰 resource 一词，所以也可用 resource 来找重现。原文首句 Paper is *different* from other waste produce *because* it comes from *a sustainable resource*；trees 包含刚才所说的 3 类重现，最明显的是 resource 的 AA 重现，所以它前面的形容词 sustainable 就是答案。原文次句又说 *Unlike* the minerals and oil used to make plastics and metals, trees are *replaceable*. 再一次做比较，由于 sustainable resource 就是 trees，所以第 1 题也可选 replaceable。注意两个答案都是生词。

2. ... and secondly it is less threatening to our environment when we throw it away *because* it is 2 \_\_\_\_\_. 包含重要的因果关系：because 前果后因。原文也重现了这层因果关系：Paper is also biodegradable, so it does not pose as much threat to the environment when it is discarded. 而且我们发现两者结果相同，都是“丢弃纸张带来的威胁不大”，所以原因必然相同，答案为 biodegradable。前两题都考查了生词。如果我们能把握文章和题目之间的对应关系，就能跳过对生词的理解，确定正确答案。

3. *Although* Australia's record in the re-use of waste paper is good, it is still necessary to use a combination of recycled fibre and 3 \_\_\_\_ to make new paper. 这句话意为“尽管澳大利亚在纸张回收上做得很好，但造纸时还是必须将回收纸纤维和 \_\_\_\_\_ 一同使用。”原文：While 45 out of every 100 tonnes of wood fibre used to make paper in Australia comes from waste paper, the rest comes directly from virgin fibre from forests and plantations. 原文中 while 一字重现的是 although 引导的让步关系。前半句“在澳大利亚，每 100 吨用于造纸的木纤维中有 45 吨来自废旧纸张”重述了记录良好 (good)，后半句“其他 (55 吨) 造纸原料取自砍伐树木得来的原木浆”即指出用回收纸和原木浆一同造纸很必要。答案为 virgin fibre。

4. 比较简单，题目把原文 *Governments* have encouraged waste paper collection 变成被动语态，答案为 governments。请注意答案必须是复数。

5. 这是重点。One major difficulty is the removal of ink from used paper but 5 \_\_\_\_\_ are being made in this area. 这一题涉及很多要点：其一，but 出现必然带来前后方向的改变。“去除纸张上的墨迹是主要的困难”明显是负面含义，but 之后应该变成正面含义——克服困难或降低困难程度。空格以外的词都缺乏变化方向的作用，那么只能依赖空格内的词把后半句的方向变正。以上是我们在精读题目时得到的信息。

文章第 2 段开头说... *advances* in the technology required to remove ink from the paper have allowed a higher recycled content in newsprint and writing paper. (去除纸张墨迹技术的进步已经使新闻纸和写字用纸的回收量增加了)。本句证明 major difficulty 不存在了。从含义角度说，“进步”与“技术”都可以改变方向，但从英语语法角度，but 5 \_\_\_\_\_ are being made in this area 答案必须是复数的。technology 是抽象名词，不能变成复数。原文只有 advances 符合要求，因此是答案。

6. 需要仔细理解。However, we need to learn to accept paper which is generally of a lower 6 \_\_\_\_\_ than before ... (不过我们要接受纸张的 \_\_\_\_\_ 一般比以前降低)。原文有：We need to accept a change in the *quality* of paper products; for exam-



ple stationery, may be less white and of a rougher texture. (我们要接受纸张在质量上的变化,例如信纸,颜色不如以前白,质地也粗糙些。) 原文中发生的变化是质量降低,因此答案为 quality一词。

7. ... and to sort our waste paper by removing 7 \_\_\_\_\_ before discarding it for collection. 要找到“去除 (removing)”的东西。原文讲 Not only do we need to make the paper available to collectors but it also needs to be separated into different types and *sorted from contaminants* such as staples, paperclips, string and other miscellaneous items. 指出把纸“从污染物 (contaminants) 中分离出来”,就是去掉污染物,保留纸张。sort from 相当于 remove, 所以答案选 contaminants。注意: 答案又是生词,且不能选用 such as 后面的例子,因为被去掉的是所有的污染物,而非其中某一项。

## 例 2

### Living Expenses—A Guide for Overseas Students

1 In the mid-1990s it is estimated that a student living alone requires on average A \$ 12 000 in living expenses for each year of study. Of course, these costs increase with time.

2 Upon arrival, students should have funds in excess of the average to cover the cost of textbooks and establishment expenses such as rental bond payment and basic furniture items. The amount spent on food, recreation and entertainment expenses will vary according to requirements, budget, and location.

3 Those who are prepared to live in shared accommodation, which may not be suitable for all, might manage on A \$ 10 000 per year. It is preferable for overseas students whose English is in need of practice to take advantage of live-in situations with native-speakers whenever possible. However, sharing with friends who are easy to communicate with is probably more sensible at first.

4 The above figures do not include the cost of large non-essential items such as household equipment or a car. Owning and maintaining a motor vehicle is expensive in Australia. Insurance is compulsory and costly, and parking both on and off campus can be a problem requiring additional expense. It is not advisable for a student to own a car unless it is absolutely necessary. A reasonable second-hand car can cost in excess of A \$ 4 000.

5 Educational institutions are almost always serviced by reliable public transport. The university and college campuses within the major cities are well served by public buses. In addition, the larger cities have extensive train systems. For example, in Sydney, most college and university campuses are only 10 or 20 minutes from a rail station.

6 The summer vacation requires special financial planning. Expenses for this period must be carefully estimated and added to costs for the academic year in order to give a realistic total figure for the calendar year. They are not included in the estimated A \$ 10 000~A \$ 12 000 previously quoted. University eating facilities, and some university and college housing facilities, close during this time. As a general rule, international students should

expect to spend at least as much on monthly living expenses during the summer as they do during the academic year.

7 Under present immigration regulations, international students are allowed to work up to 20 hours during term time and full-time during vacation. It is impossible for students to expect to earn sufficient funds working part-time to pay for tuition fees and living costs. While some students are able to supplement their funds with money from part-time and/or vacation work, such work is not always regular even when available, and this can contribute to anxiety and study problems. In general, it is unrealistic to start a course with insufficient funds in the hope that "something will turn up". Students should be aware that vacation work has become more difficult to find over the last few years, but those interested can contact the Commonwealth Employment Service or the Students' Union on campus.

8 Warm clothes are necessary in the southern States during winter months, as night temperatures can drop to less than 10 degrees Celsius. Students should bring as much clothing from home as possible, especially if funds are limited. Information on where to buy inexpensive clothes can be obtained from the International Student Centre of most colleges and universities.

9 Do not rush into buying expensive textbooks. It is advisable to wait until your first lectures and tutorials, and then ask academic staff which are the essential purchases. There is usually a second-hand bookshop on campus, and used texts are also advertised on faculty notice boards.

10 The Students' Union coordinates a number of outlets on the various university campuses that provide stationery items and other essential study equipment at reasonable prices. Some courses require specialised equipment which can be quite costly, and it is wise to check any additional costs involved with the course of your choice.

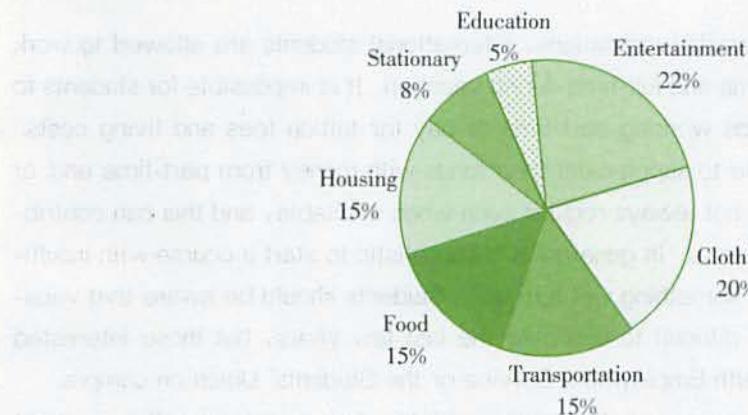
11 In general, those practically orientated courses tend to incur higher additional costs. Expenses for books, stationery, and equipment vary greatly, but you should allow approximately A \$ 500~A \$ 1000 a year.

12 Most university campuses have banks and/or credit unions. The banks issue drafts, traveller's cheques or foreign currency notes, and accept telex or airmail transactions. In some colleges and universities the credit union is the institution's own credit union. In addition to normal banking and financial services (with no transaction charges), credit unions usually provide special services for international students.

13 Money may be deposited or withdrawn from branches of the credit unions and banks during business hours from Monday to Friday (but not on public holidays) or 24 hours a day from the many on-campus automatic teller machines. Business hours for financial institutions vary, but credit unions are usually open from 9 am to 5 pm weekdays, and, generally, banks are open from 9:30 am to 4 pm (5 pm on Fridays). Some services are available on Saturday mornings in selected areas. While prices often compare favourably with prices overseas, because Australia is a large and exciting country it is very easy to



overspend, especially if on a tight budget.



### Questions 1~11

Complete the summary of the reading passage. Choose your answers from the WORD LIST below.

It is recommended that students have sufficient funds available to cover both the costs of living and studying while in Australia. Accommodation comprises approximately 1 \_\_\_\_\_ of a student's annual living costs. Expenses 2 \_\_\_\_\_ depending on personal requirements, budget, and location. Owning a car is not advisable nor a 3 \_\_\_\_\_ for students, since universities and colleges are 4 \_\_\_\_\_ by public transport. During summer vacation, international students must budget 5 \_\_\_\_\_, if they are not to exceed their allocated yearly expenses. Present immigration 6 \_\_\_\_\_ enable students to work up to 7 \_\_\_\_\_ per week. Although these regulations attract students to Australia, work is becoming increasingly hard to obtain. If money is in short supply, clothing should be 8 \_\_\_\_\_ from home, and warm clothing is necessary, especially during 9 \_\_\_\_\_. Textbooks can be expensive, but can often be bought second-hand. On-campus banking and financial services provide extensive services, and funds are readily 10 \_\_\_\_\_ from credit unions and banks, during business hours, or through automatic teller machines. However, care must be taken not to overspend if the budget is 11 \_\_\_\_\_.

### Word List

spend	bought	15 per cent	brought
carefully	available	winter	change
department	necessity	20 hours	expensive
need	recommended	restricted	too high
inexpensive	10 degrees	regulations	45 per cent
vary	necessary	well served	nearby
located	part-time	20 weeks	evening

**分析** 本例是概括全文的填空题，答案在备选项中。

1. Accommodation comprises approximately 1 \_\_\_\_\_ of a student's annual living costs. 从句意来看，本题缺少数字，即住宿费大约占一个学生年开支的多少。图表中提供了答案：15 per cent.

2. Expenses 2 \_\_\_\_\_ depending on personal requirements, budget, and location. 本句缺少一个动词，这是做题的关键。原文第2段说：The amount spent on food, recreation and entertainment expenses will *vary* according to requirements, budget, and location. 即根据要求、预算和居住位置不同，开支是变化的。选项中的 *vary* 是答案。注意，*depending on* 相当于 *according to*。备选项里还有一个表示变化的词 *change*，它表示从一种状态到另一种状态的变化，例如：I have changed my mind. 而 *vary* 则是根据不同情况发生不同的变化。

3./4. 这两题在一句话里且含有因果关系：Owning a car is not advisable nor a 3 \_\_\_\_\_ for students, since universities and colleges are 4 \_\_\_\_\_ by public transport. 第3题缺少名词，第4题需填入被动语态的动词。原文第4段说：The above figures do not include the cost of large non-essential items such as household equipment or a car. Owning and maintaining a motor vehicle is expensive in Australia. Insurance is compulsory and costly, and parking both on and off campus can be a problem requiring additional expense. *It is not advisable for a student to own a car unless it is absolutely necessary.* 第3小题是 *nor* 引导的否定并列的后项，空格本身缺少一个肯定意义的名词——选项中能成立的只有 *necessity*。

原文第5段说：Educational institutions are almost always serviced by reliable public transport. *The university and college campuses within the major cities are well served by public buses.* 第4题应说明学生不必买车的原因，答案选 *well served*。其他被动语态的意义与原文不符。

5. During summer vacation, international students must budget 5 \_\_\_\_\_, if they are not to exceed their allocated yearly expenses. 本题有技巧。我们读题后发现即使没有空格部分句子的结构也完整，所以空格处缺少副词作状语。备选项中只有 *carefully* 成立。

原文第6段说：The summer vacation requires special financial planning. Expenses for this period must be *carefully* estimated and added to costs for the academic year in order to give a realistic total figure for the calendar year.

6./7. Present immigration 6 \_\_\_\_\_ enable students to work up to 7 \_\_\_\_\_ per week. 原文第7段说：Under present *immigration regulations*, international students are allowed to work up to 20 hours during term time and full-time during vacation. 答案是 *regulations* 和 20 hours。

8./9. 这两题相对简单些：If money is in short supply, clothing should be 8 \_\_\_\_\_ from home, and warm clothing is necessary, especially during 9 \_\_\_\_\_. 答案选 *brought* 和 *winter*。



10. On-campus banking and financial services provide extensive services, and funds are readily 10 \_\_\_\_\_ from credit unions and banks, during business hours, or through automatic teller machines. 空格中仿佛缺少一个被动语态的动词。原文最后一段也说：Money may be *deposited or withdrawn* from branches of the credit unions and banks during business hours from Monday to Friday (but not on public holidays) or 24 hours a day from the many on-campus automatic teller machines. 可是 deposited 和 withdrawn 都没有出现在选项中，其他可入选的词只有 available。注意，备选项中的词往往都是原文的 AB 重现。

11. However, care must be taken not to overspend if the budget is 11 \_\_\_\_\_ (如果预算\_\_\_\_\_，一定不要过度消费。) 原文最后一句有：While prices often compare favourably with prices overseas, because Australia is a large and exciting country it is very easy to overspend, especially if on *a tight budget*. 选项中的 restricted 是 tight 的同义词。

## 一、练习题

### 练习 1

1 For people who like to keep poultry, ducks offer certain advantages over hens. Ducks are immune to some common diseases found in hens and are less vulnerable to others. Some breeds of duck produce bigger eggs than hens. In addition, ducks lay eggs over a longer season than do hens.

2 Poultry keepers with gardens have less to worry about if they keep ducks rather than hens because the former are less apt to dig up plants and destroy roots. While both hens and ducks benefit the garden by eating pests, hens are known to damage herb and grass beds. Ducks, on the other hand, will search for insects and snails more carefully. Only very delicate plants are at risk from the broad, webbed feet of ducks.

3 Like all water birds, ducks need access to water, and duck keepers typically provide this by building a pond. Something this large is not absolutely necessary; however, ducks need only to be able to dip their heads in the water to keep their nostrils clean. If a pond is provided though it is important to keep ducklings away from it until they are old enough to withstand the cool temperature of the water—about eight weeks.

4 When keeping ducks, one has to consider just how many the land will support. Generally the rule is 100 ducks per half hectare. If more than this proportion is introduced, there is a risk of compacting the soil, which can lead to muddy conditions for long period as the rain is not easily absorbed into the ground.

**5** While ducks offer many advantages over hens, they must be given greater quantity of food, especially if regular eggs are desired. An adult duck will eat between 170 to 200 grams of food a day. If the ducks have access to grass and a pond, they will be able to find for themselves approximately 70% of their daily dietary, requirements in warmer months but less than half that in colder times. Therefore, it is important that they be fed enough food, such as grain, every day.

#### Questions 1~4

Complete the partial summary below: Choose ONE OR TWO WORDS from the passage for each answer.

To prevent their 1 \_\_\_\_\_ from getting dirty, ducks should have access to water. This may be provided by building a pond, but ducklings under 2 \_\_\_\_\_ of age should be prevented from entering it because of the 3 \_\_\_\_\_ of the water. If too many ducks are kept on a plot of land, the soil may eventually become 4 \_\_\_\_\_ as a result of compaction. For this reason, it is advised that one limits the number of ducks per half hectare of land to 100.

#### 练习2

**1** People may think that writing as a profession is glamorous; that it is just about sitting down and churning out words on a page, or more likely these days on a computer screen. If only it were true! So what exactly does writing a book entail? Being a writer is about managing a galaxy of contradictory feelings: elation, despair, hope, frustration, satisfaction and depression—and not all separately! Of course, it also involves carrying out detailed research: first to establish whether there is a market for the planned publication, and second into the content of the book. Sometimes, however, instinct takes the place of market research and the contents are dictated not by plans and exhaustive research, but experience and knowledge.

**2** Once the publication has been embarked upon, there is a long period of turmoil as the text takes shape. A first draft is rarely the final text of the book. Nearly all books are the result of countless hours of altering and re-ordering chunks of text and deleting the embarrassing bits. While some people may think that with new technology the checking and editing process is speeded up, the experienced writer would hardly agree. Unfortunately, advanced technology now allows the writer the luxury of countless editings, a temptation many of us find hard to resist. So a passage, endlessly re-worked may end up nothing remotely like the original, and completely out of place when compared with the rest of the text.

**3** After the trauma of self-editing and looking for howlers, it is time to show the text to other people—friends perhaps, for appraisal. At this stage, it is not wise to send it off

to a literary agent or direct to publishers, as it may need further fine-tuning of which the author is unaware. Once an agent has been approached and has rejected a draft publication, it is difficult to go and ask for the re-vamped text to be considered again. It also helps, at this stage, to offer a synopsis of the book, if it is a novel, or an outline if it is a textbook. This acts as a guide for the author, and a general reference for friends and later for agents.

4 Although it is tempting to send the draft to every possible agent at one time, it is probably unwise. Some agents may reject the publication out of hand, but others may prefer some invaluable advice, for example about content or the direction to be taken. Hints like this may be of use in finally being given a contract by an agent or publisher.

5 The few lucky taken on by publishers or agents, then have their books subjected to a number of readers, whose job is to vet a book; deciding whether it is worth publishing and whether the text as it stands is acceptable or not. After a book is finally accepted by a publisher, one of the greatest difficulties for the writer lies in taking on board the publisher's alterations to the text. Whilst the overall story and thrust of the book may be acceptable, it will probably have to conform to an in-house style, as regards language, spelling, or punctuation, etc. More seriously, the integrity of the text may be challenged and this may require radical re-drafting which is unpalatable to the author. A book's creation period is complex and unnerving, but the publisher's reworkings and text amputations can also be a tortuous process.

6 For many writers, the most painful period comes when the text has been accepted, and the writer is waiting for it to be put together for the printer. By this stage, it is not uncommon for the writer to be thoroughly sick of the text.

7 Abandon writing? Nonsense. Once smitten, it is not easy to escape the compulsion to create and write, despite the roller-coaster ride of contradictory emotions.

### Questions 1~7

Complete the summary of the reading passage. Choose your answers from the WORD LIST below.

People often associate writing with 1 \_\_\_\_\_. But being a writer involves managing conflicting emotions as well as 2 \_\_\_\_\_ or instinct. Advanced technology, contrary to what might be thought, does not make the 3 \_\_\_\_\_ faster. When a writer has a draft of the text ready, it is a good idea to have a 4 \_\_\_\_\_ for friends to look at. If an author is accepted by a publisher, the draft of the book is given to 5 \_\_\_\_\_ for vetting. 6 \_\_\_\_\_ are then often made, which are not easy for the writer to agree. However, writing is compelling, even though there are 7 \_\_\_\_\_.

### Word List

editing process

beware

readers

first draft

glamour  
publisher  
research  
ups and downs

a literary agent  
challenges  
publishing

alterations  
compelling  
summary

profession  
dictating  
roller-coaster

## 二、参考答案

### 练习1

1. nostrils      2. eight weeks      3. cool temperature      4. muddy

### 练习2

1. glamour      2. research      3. editing process      4. summary  
5. readers      6. Alterations      7. ups and downs

## 三、题目分析

### 练习1

1. SUMMARY 开头没有明显的定位标志——需精读首句：“为了防止\_\_\_\_\_变脏，鸭子应该接触到水。”原文的第3段出现关键词：Like all water birds, ducks *need access to water*. 下文又说 *ducks need only to be able to dip their heads in the water to keep their nostrils clean*。“保持鼻孔清洁”是“防止鼻孔变脏”的正反 AB 重现。因此答案选 nostrils，注意必须用复数形式。

2./3. 第2题和第3题在同一句中，应该结合起来看。“\_\_\_\_\_岁以下的小鸭子不能进入池塘，因为水\_\_\_\_\_。”第2题需要填入数字，第3题和水有联系。原文第3段有：If a pond is provided though it is important to keep ducklings away from it until they are old enough to withstand the *cool temperature* of the water—about *eight weeks*. 数字只有 *eight weeks*，和水相关的原因是水温低 *cool temperature*。

4. 第4题看上去很难，可是如果你留意到因果关系，它就变成最容易的一道题。题目中的 *as a result of* 表示前果后因，原因是 *compaction*（生词），现在回文章找它的结果。第4段有：If more than this proportion is introduced, there is a risk of *compacting the soil*, which can *lead to muddy conditions*. *compacting the soil* 是 *compaction* 的 AA 重现（同根词含义相同）。后面的定语从句修饰 *compacting the soil*, *lead to* 表

示因果关系（前因后果）。不难看出，因果关系相同，原因也相同，则结果必然一致。答案填 *muddy*。

## 练习 2

1. People often associate writing with 1 \_\_\_\_\_. (人们常把写作和\_\_\_\_\_相联系。) 空格中缺少名词。原文第 1 句有：People may *think* that *writing as a profession* is *glamorous* (人们把写作想象成有魅力的职业。) AB 重现，备选项中最合适的答案为 *glamour*。
2. But being a writer involves managing conflicting emotions as well as 2 \_\_\_\_\_ or instinct. 空格和 *instinct* 并列，为名词。原文第 1 段末句有：Sometimes, however, *instinct takes the place of market research*, 与 *instinct* 相提并论的是 *research*。
3. Advanced technology, contrary to what might be thought, does not make the 3 \_\_\_\_\_ faster. (与原先的设想相反，改进的技术没有使\_\_\_\_\_加快。) 原文第 2 段有 While some people may think that with *new technology the checking and editing process is speeded up*, the experienced writer would hardly agree. (尽管有人认为，有了新技术，校对和编辑速度会提高，但有经验的作家并不同意这种说法。) 结合单词表中的备选项，答案选 *editing process*。
4. When a writer has a draft of the text ready, it is a good idea to have a 4 \_\_\_\_\_ for friends to look at. (如果作者打好草稿，给朋友们看看\_\_\_\_\_是个好主意。) 空格中缺名词。原文第 3 段有：It also helps, at this stage, to offer a *synopsis* of the book, if it is a novel, or an *outline* if it is a textbook. This acts as a guide for the author, and a general reference for friends and later for agents. 意思是：应该让朋友看看书的大纲、摘要，以供参考。第 2 句中的 *this* 这里指 *synopsis* (梗概) 或 *outline* (提纲)，在备选项中对应的是 *summary*。
5. If an author is accepted by a publisher, the draft of the book is given to 5 \_\_\_\_\_ for vetting. 这里有生词 *vetting*，而答案就是做这个动作的人，于是生词不再是障碍——回原文定位 AA 重现。原文第 5 段有：The few lucky taken on by publishers or agents, then have their books subjected to a number of *readers*, whose job is to *vet a book*. 答案选 *readers*。
6. 6 \_\_\_\_\_ are then often made, which are not easy for the writer to agree. (书稿经常要被\_\_\_\_\_, 这对作者来说是很难同意的。) 空格中缺名词。原文第 5 段有：After a book is finally accepted by a publisher, one of the greatest difficulties for the writer lies in *taking on board the publisher's alterations to the text*. (出版商接受书稿后，对于作者来说最大的困难就是接受出版商对原文所做的改动。) 答案应填复数的 *Alterations*。
7. However, writing is compelling, even though there are 7 \_\_\_\_\_. (尽管有\_\_\_\_\_, 写作依然是扣人心弦的。) 空格中缺名词。原文第 7 段有：Abandon writ-

ing? Nonsense. Once smitten, it is not easy to escape the compulsion to create and write, *despite* the roller-coaster ride of contradictory emotions. 这是一层关系重现：even though 对 despite，它们后面对应的成分必然相同——roller-coaster ride of contradictory emotions (坐过山车时起伏矛盾的感觉) 对应选项里的 ups and downs。

## 判断题

判断题是雅思阅读的特色。它有3种答案：对 (TRUE)、错 (FALSE) 和没有提到 (NOT GIVEN)。中国考生容易混淆后两种答案。

本章以“10大原则”系统地分析判断题3种答案出现的情况，将之分类并给出对照公式；以“10大经验”讲授做题技巧。

判断题定位后只能以原文为依据判断题干为对 (TRUE)、错 (FALSE) 或没有提到 (NOT GIVEN)，不要联想自己的常识或专业知识。

### 一、攻克判断题的10大原则

**原则1** 题干在用词、结构、含义等方面都与原文保持一致 (很少见)，答案选 TRUE。

**公式** AA 语言重现。

**例1** The term of formal learning is used to refer to all learning which takes place in the classroom, irrespective of whether such learning is informed by conservative or progressive ideologies. *Informal learning* on the other hand is used to refer to learning which takes place outside the classroom.

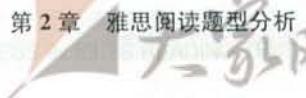
**题目** *Informal learning takes place outside the classroom.*

**分析** 题干把原文重复了一遍，答案选 TRUE。

**原则2** 题干与原文含义相同，但用词、结构不同，答案选 TRUE。

**公式** AB 语言重现。

**例2** Research in Britain has shown that “green consumers” continue to flourish as a significant group amongst shoppers. This suggests that politicians who claim environmentalism is yesterday’s issue may be seriously misjudging the public mood.



**题目** The research findings report *commercial* rather than political *trends*.

**分析** 原文中的“green consumers”continue to flourish as a significant group amongst shoppers 就是商业趋势。题干换了一种说法但意思一致，答案选 TRUE。

**例3** *The traditional images of the “male breadwinner” and “female housewife and mother” may be breaking down among females but this process is occurring more slowly among males.*

**题目** Men accept changing perceptions of traditional gender roles more slowly than women do.

**分析** 精读题干，里面含有比较级。

比较双方：男人和女人。

比较点：接受男女传统角色发生变化这一观念的速度。

比较方向：男人慢。

原文出现了比较双方 male 和 female，比较点 the traditional images of the “male breadwinner” and “female housewife and mother”，即“男人养家糊口，女人做家庭妇女和母亲”这种传统观念，以及比较方向 this process (of breaking down) is occurring more slowly among males，即男人接受传统观念瓦解的过程比女人慢。其表述的含义与题干相同，答案选 TRUE。

**例4** *The underlying assumption in creating the General Assembly was that the airing of disputes among nations could contribute to the pacific settlement of those disputes as well as to peaceful changes in the international system.*

**题目** The founders of the UN *felt* that *debating in the General Assembly could help solve disputes*.

**分析** 本题较难。首先我们应该了解 General Assembly 是指“联合国大会”。其次，原文说到 assumption “假设”这个词，它的动词 assume 表示“认为，假设”，同题目中的 felt 是 AB 重现，而原文中的同谓语从句 the airing (想法、意见的公开发表) of disputes among nations could contribute to the pacific settlement 和题干中的宾语从句 debating in the General Assembly could help solve disputes 是相同的因果关系，都表示对问题的争论有助于问题的解决。故答案选 TRUE。

**原则3** 题干是原文的归纳与总结，答案选 TRUE。

**公式** A, B, C—D 语言重现。(D=A, B, C)

**例5** *It has been demonstrated that rapid response leads to a greater likelihood of an arrest only if responses are in the order of 1~2 minutes after a call is received by the police. When response times increase to 3~4 minutes—still quite a rapid response—the likelihood of an arrest is substantially reduced.*

**题目** A response delay of 1~2 minutes may have substantial influence on whether or not a suspected criminal is caught.

**分析** 警方的反应时间从 1 到 2 分钟变成 3 到 4 分钟就是 1 到 2 分钟的耽搁，其结

果是让逮捕嫌疑犯的可能性 reduced，表明逮捕疑犯受到影响（对比见下表）。故答案选 TRUE。

Response Time	Likelihood of an Arrest
1~2 minutes	greater
3~4 minutes	reduced
a response delay of 1~2 minutes	influenced

#### 例 6

1 *Language in formal learning plays a critical role as the major channel for information exchange.* “Success” in the classroom, where formal learning takes place, requires a student to master this abstract code. As Bernstein (1969: 152) noted, the language of the classroom is more similar to the language used by middle-class families than that used by working-class families. Middle-class children thus find it easier to acquire the language of the classroom than their working-class peers.

2 *Informal learning, in contrast, occurs in the setting to which it relates, making learning immediately relevant. In this context, language does not occupy such an important role:* the child’s experience of learning is more holistic, involving sight, touch, taste, and smell-senses that are under-utilised in the classroom.

**题目** Language does not occupy as important a role in informal learning as it does in formal learning.

**分析** 题干含有比较级。

比较的双方：正式学习和非正式学习。

比较点：语言的重要性。

比较的方向：语言在正式学习中更为重要。

题干把第 1 段开头第一句 (Language in formal learning plays a critical role as the major channel for information exchange) 和第 2 段开头第一句与第二句 (Informal learning, in contrast, occurs in the setting to which it relates, making learning immediately relevant. In this context, language does not occupy such an important role) 两部分的意思融合在了一起，属于归纳总结。答案选 TRUE。

**原则 4** 题干与原文意思截然相反，有明显矛盾，答案选 FALSE。

**公式** + — —

例 7 The Australian flora, together with the fauna, supported the Aboriginal people well before the arrival of Europeans. The Aborigines were not farmers and were wholly dependent for life on the wild products around them. They learned to eat, often after treatment, a wide variety of plants. The conquering Europeans displaced the Aborigines, killing many, driving others from their traditional tribal lands, and eventually settling many of tribal remnants on government reserves, where *flour and beef replaced nardoo and wallaby* as staple foods. And so, gradually *the vast store of knowledge, accumulated over*

thousands of years by the Aborigines, fell into disuse. Much was lost.

**题目** Most of the pre-European Aboriginal knowledge of wild foods has been recovered.

**分析** 原文讲 the vast store of knowledge, accumulated over thousands of years by the aborigines, fell into disuse. Much was lost. (土著人积累了数千年的大量知识由于不用,很多都失传了。) 而题目说“绝大部分土著人关于野生食物的知识都被重新发现了。”丢失与发现构成矛盾,答案选 FALSE。

**例 8** As domestic markets are opened up to international competition and quotas which restricted the quantity of imports from any one country are abandoned, cheap, subsidised foreign imports are threatening the livelihood of many women small producers and entrepreneurs in “cottage industries”.

**题目** The opening up of domestic markets has greatly benefited cottage industries.

**分析** 原文讲国内市场的开放威胁着 (threaten) 手工作坊中的妇女,而题干讲国内市场的开放让手工作坊受益 (benefit) ——两者表达的含义截然相反,答案选 FALSE。

**例 9** The introduction of the dry plate process brought with it many advantages. Not only was it much more convenient, so that the photographer no longer needed to prepare his material in advance, but its much greater sensitivity made possible a new generation of cameras. Instantaneous exposures had been possible before, but only with some difficulty and with special equipment and conditions. Now, exposures short enough to permit the camera to be held in the hand were easily achieved.

**题目** Before the dry plate process short exposures could only be achieved with cameras held in the hand.

**分析** 原文说快速曝光过去十分麻烦,需要借助专门设备和条件,如今却能在手提照相机上实现。而题干却说快速曝光过去就能在手提照相机上实现,再加上有绝对词 only,故答案选 FALSE。

**原则 5** 题干与原文不明显地矛盾,答案选 FALSE。

**公式** + — —

**说明** 原则 5 与原则 4 的区别:本原则所述的矛盾点比较含糊,需要仔细分析。

**例 10** Women also have less job security and fewer opportunities for promotion. Higher status jobs, even in industries which employ mostly women, tend to be filled by men.

**题目** Men are invariably preferred to women when it comes to promotion.

**分析** 原文 Women also have less job security and fewer opportunities for promotion. 讲女性工作保障较差而且提升的机会很少 (fewer),但并不是没有 (no)。而题干说,一有提升机会男人总是比女人优先,也就是说女人没有机会。这与原文的表述矛盾,故答案选 FALSE。这里要特别留意 invariably 这个绝对词。

**例 11** Research into the validity of selection methods has consistently demonstrated

that the unstructured interview is a poor predictor of future job performance and fares little better than more controversial methods like graphology and astrology.

**题目** Graphology is a good predictor of future job performance.

**分析** 本题较难。fare 在这里相当于 succeed, get on (成功, 取得成绩或进展)。原文出现 little better than, 尽管这个词组中有 better, 但表示比较双方在比较点上“都不怎么样”的意思, 即 the unstructured interview is as poor a predictor of future job performance as more controversial methods like graphology and astrology (unstructured interview 比 graphology 和 astrology 是预测未来工作表现更有争议的方法。显然, 两者都不是好方法)。而题干中错误地把 graphology 说成了好方法。答案选 FALSE。

**原则 6** 题干偷换原文的概念, 答案选 FALSE。

**公式** A + B + C —— A + B + D

**说明** 这里的 A, B, C 表示句子成分, 也就是说题干与原文结构相同, 但是题干把原文某一成分换成了一个毫不相干的概念, C ≠ D。

**例 12** Most of the port city's population is engaged in providing goods and services for the city itself. Trade outside the city is its basic function. But each basic worker requires food, housing, clothing and other such services.

**题目** Most people in a port city are engaged in international trade and finance.

**分析** 题干的句子结构同原文相似, 却把文中 providing goods and services for the city itself 偷换成 international trade and finance。两者是截然不同的概念, 答案选 FALSE。

**例 13** Almost all the 200 fisheries monitored by the FAO are fully exploited. One in three is depleted or heavily overexploited, almost all in the developed countries.

**题目** Approximately one third of depleted fishing grounds are in developing countries.

**分析** 题干具有很强的迷惑性,乍一看好像选 TRUE, 可它实际上把原文的 developed countries 换成了 developing countries。答案选 FALSE。

**原则 7** 修饰语在数量、范围、程度、频率等方面差别明显, 答案选 FALSE。

**公式** many / some —— all sometimes —— always / usually

**例 14** Even in wet areas once teeming with frogs and toads, it is becoming less and less easy to find those slimy, hopping and sometimes poisonous members of the animal kingdom.

**题目** Frogs and toads are usually poisonous.

**分析** 说到青蛙和蟾蜍是否有毒时, 原文说 sometimes, 题干却说 usually。答案选 FALSE。



**原则8** 原文提供了多种可能而题干仅限制了一种，多伴随绝对词，答案选 FALSE。

**公式** A, B, C——only A / only B / only C (如果题干中没有 only, 答案应该选 TRUE。)

**例 15** There are numerous clubs which appeal to people of all ages, and cater for all tastes. Pubs are the venue for smaller modern bands, while the big-name *popular music artists*, *both local and international*, attract capacity audiences at the huge Entertainment Centre in the heart of the city.

**题目** The Entertainment Centre is *only* for *international popular music artists* who attract large audiences.

**分析** 原文说娱乐中心既为国内音乐家开放又为国际音乐人开放，题干限制成只对国际音乐人开放。答案选 FALSE。

**例 16** In 1990 and 1991, the two most recent years for which the Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) has figures, the world catch began to shrink. It has not been a dramatic fall—only a few percent overall. But experts at the FAO, in common with many fisheries scientists, now believe that the limit to sustainable catches of wild fish was exceeded *decades earlier*.

**题目** According to the FAO, fisheries have become over-exploited *only in the past decade*.

**分析** 原文说“保证捕鱼量可持续发展的限制早在数十年前就被打破”，而题干仅限制到最近 10 年。答案选 FALSE。

**原则9** 题干的内容原文根本没有提到，答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**公式** Ø——A

**说明** 题干对 A 做判断，而原文是空集，即根本没有提到 A。这一类型看似简单，但放在文章里容易导致问题。解法详见“经验 2”。

**例 17** Long excluded from many paid jobs and thus economically dependent on husbands or fathers, paid employment has undoubtedly brought economic and social gains to many women. For many previously inexperienced young women, the opportunity to gain financial independence, albeit limited and possibly temporary, has helped break down some of the taboos of their societies and prescriptions on women's behaviour.

**题目** Unemployment men generally encourage their wives to work.

**分析** 原文里根本没有提到 unemployment men，答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**例 18** In addition, women usually have to continue their unpaid domestic and caring work, such as of children, the sick and the elderly, which is often regarded as women's “natural” and exclusive responsibility. Even when they have full-time jobs outside the home, women take care of most household tasks, particularly the preparation of meals,

cleaning and child care. When women become mothers, they often have no option other than to work part-time or accept home work.

**题目** Working mothers are generally able to provide their children with a better education.

**分析** 原文根本没有提到教育问题，答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**例 19** In Sydney, a vast array of ethnic and local restaurants can be found to suit all palates and pockets. In summer, café patrons often sit outside at tables under umbrellas, and enjoy the passing parade of shoppers. Students who prefer to cook at home can choose from several large weekend markets, where fresh fruit, fish, and vegetables may be bought more cheaply than at the local supermarket. Sydney also has its own Chinatown.

**题目** There is now a greater variety of restaurants to choose from in Sydney than in the past.

**分析** 题干里的比较级原文根本没有提到，答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**原则 10** 原文所说是不确定的内容，而题干却做出确定的结论或推理。即从原文得不到题干的结论，答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**公式** ? ——A

**说明** 原文的内容不确定，题干却得到明确的结论 A，或者说从原文得不到题干 A 这个结论。

**例 20** The 57-square-kilometre Sydney Harbor is one of the largest in the world, and famous for the unmistakable 134-metre high arch of the Harbor Bridge and the graceful sails of the Opera House.

**题目** Sydney Harbor is the largest in the world.

**分析** 原文说 Sydney Harbor is one of the largest in the world 只能理解为悉尼港很大，由此并不能说悉尼港就是世界上最大的港口，所以不能选 TRUE。再看看题干有没有成立的可能性：悉尼港是世界上最大的港口之一，它就有可能是最大的港口。但从原文得不出题干的确定性判断，答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**例 21** The tourists come mainly from Europe.

**题目** Tourists come mainly from the UK.

**分析** 欧洲和英国是具有“包含关系”的两个概念。原文说游客来自欧洲——大范围，题干说游客来自英国——小范围，这又造成了不对不错的结果。答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**例 22** Educational standards in schools have been gradually improving.

**题目** Educational standards are not as unsatisfactory as they used to be.

**分析** 原文讲学校的教学水平提高了。这种提高可能是从“很差”到“比较好”，也可能从“比较好”到“更好”。因此，以前的教学水平可能不令人满意，也可能令人满意，并不确定；而题干却说“学校的教学水平不像以前那么不令人满意了”。原文所说是不确定的内容，而题干却得出确定的结论，答案选 NOT GIVEN。

## 二、判断题不失分的10大经验

**经验1** 原文虽然有重现，题干内容却同原文无关，答案选NOT GIVEN。(本类较难，出现频率不高，可不作为复习重点。)

**例23** A crime victim may be injured and thus unable to call for help, for example no telephone may be available at the scene of the incident. Often however, there is no such physical barrier to calling the police.

**题目** Physical barriers are *the greatest cause of delay in contacting police*.

**分析** 原文讲 Often however, there is no such physical barrier to calling the police. 意思是说身体方面的障碍不是经常存在，所谈的是障碍发生的“频率”；题干的 greatest cause of delay in contacting police 实际上是说身体障碍是耽误与警察取得联系的最大原因，这里说的是“原因”，两者无关。答案选NOT GIVEN。

**例24** According to a recent study, *three-quarters of the American catch comprises species that depend upon estuaries* (often as a habitat for young fish, which can safely feed in the shallow waters).

**题目** American fisherman catch 75% of their fish *in estuaries*.

**分析** 原文说美国捕捞的鱼中， $\frac{3}{4}$  都是在河口地区养育后代的鱼类，这是说鱼的种类。题干说：75%的鱼都是在河口地区捕捞的，这是说捕鱼地点。两者是无关的，答案选NOT GIVEN。

再如，

**原文** 3/4 的学员都在北京上课。

**题目** 3/4 的学员都来自北京。

**分析** 原文所说的是学生上课的地点，题干则讲学生的来源。题干虽提到原文关键词“北京”，但两者无关。注意区别“原则6”所讲的“偷换概念”，后者是在相同的句型中把某一句子成分换成其他内容。

**经验2** 一次记忆两道判断题回原文找重现。

**说明** 判断题包含 YES, TRUE 和 NOT GIVEN 三类答案。其中前两类是我们熟悉的，第三类 NOT GIVEN 则会造成很多麻烦。例如前文第17例，原文根本没有提到 unemployment men，显然不能定位关键词。结果很可能阅读了大段文字后才恍然大悟应选 NOT GIVEN，从而错过了后面很多道题的关键词。为避免这种情况发生，建议一次记忆两道判断题回原文找重现。这样，无论是根本没出现关键词还是乱序，都可从容对应（例子参见“第3章第3节平行阅读法综合训练”）。

**经验 3** 出现绝对词的判断题多选 FALSE。

**说明** 根据考试经验，出现绝对词的题干判断为 FALSE 的可能性很大。例 7 中的 most，例 8 中的 greatly，例 10 中的 invariably，例 14 中的 usually 和例 15 中的 only 等。必须指出，虽然“经验 3”概括了大多数例题，但是仍不能说所有出现绝对词的判断题都选 FALSE。

**经验 4** 含有比较级的判断题结果有 3 种可能性。

**说明** 判断题里的比较级有 3 类可能的答案，要具体情况具体分析：

- (1) 当题干在比较双方、比较点和比较方向上都与原文相同时答案选 TRUE (见例 3)。
- (2) 当比较双方、比较点相同而比较方向相反时答案选 FALSE (见例 25)。
- (3) 当原文没做比较而题干进行比较时，答案选 NOT GIVEN (见例 19)。

**例 25** Private cars are gaining in popularity, despite their cost.

**题目** Private cars used to be more popular than they are now.

**经验 5** 如果题干是复合句，要特别留意补充说明性的分句。

**例 26** Australia is recognised as one of the most sports-conscious nations in the world. Sydney boasts an impressive number of facilities for all types of indoor and outdoor sporting activities. Wherever one goes, there are golf courses, cricket pitches, football ovals, tennis and squash courts, and, of course, indoor and outdoor swimming pools. Avid ice-skating and ten-pin bowling fans will find that these activities are also popular and inexpensive.

**题目** Australians are sports-minded people, but this is not realised by the rest of the world.

**分析** 假如只看题干的前半句和原文的第一句话，会得出 TRUE 的结论。但是题干后半句和原文意思相反，所以答案选 FALSE。

**例 27** There is no doubt that Sydney's seductive physical charms caused the world's media to compare the city favourably to its rivals Beijing, Berlin, Manchester, and Istanbul. Mr. Godfrey Santer, the Australian Tourist Commission's Manager of Corporate Planning Services, stated that soon after the bid was made, intense media focus was already having a beneficial effect on in-bound tourism.

**题目** The world media's attitude was favourable to Sydney because of the city's friendliness towards tourists.

**分析** 本题为重点题。首先要再一次强调因果关系的重现：题干里的 because of 是前果后因，即结果是 favourable，原因是 friendliness。原文中 cause 一词也体现了因果关系，即前因后果。结果仍然是 favourable，但原因是 seductive physical charms。可见，题干的结果与原文相同，但原因不同，答案选 FALSE。如果考生能够很好地利用关系重现，就可以跳过对细节内容的理解，在很多情况下也可以摆脱生词造成的障碍。

**经验 6** 原文和题干一个说比例关系，一个说数量关系，则答案选 NOT GIVEN。

经常出现的表示比例的词有 majority, minority, most, percentage 等。

**例 28** Many teachers find their jobs very rewarding.

**题目** *The majority of teachers get satisfaction from their work.*

**分析** many 表示数量，而 majority 表示比例。答案选 NOT GIVEN。例如，假设有 1 000 人参加了某次雅思考试，其中 200 人取得了 7 分，我们就可以说 Many candidates got 7. 但这个人数并不是 majority。

**经验 7** 原文中总量的多与少推不出题干中部分的多与少。

**例 29**  $A+B=10$

**题目**  $A=5$

**分析** 原文表示 A, B 两项之和是 10，并没指明 A 与 B 各自的数量。所以答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**经验 8** 原文讲假设 (assumption)、推测 (prediction)、记录 (record) 等，而题干说事实 (即去掉以上小词)，则答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**例 30** *Record shows that 100 pagodas crumbled over the past years.*

**题目**  $100 \text{ pagodas crumbled over the past years.}$

**分析** 原文讲述的是记录的内容，题干则以事实方式陈述。记录有可能反映事实情况，也可能没反映事实。故答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**经验 9** 留意原文中的虚拟语气 (表假设) 和题目中的现在完成时。

**例 31** The primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security was assigned to the Security Council. Based on the *assumption* that the five major military contributors to victory in World War II—the United States, the USSR, Great Britain, France and China—*could reach unanimity* on the question of peace in the postwar world, the Security Council made up of these five members was to be the international guardian of peace.

**题目** Since the war the Security Council *has been able to achieve unanimity* on peace.

**分析** “经验 8”与“经验 9”经常同时出现。本例原文说，建立安理会乃基于五大国能够达成一致的假设。题干却说安理会的五大国已经达成一致，把假设改成事实，其实原文得不到这样的结论。所以答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**例 32** Yet another cause of war was *believed* by the founders of the UN to lie in the absence of common legal standards among nations. For this reason they included within the UN framework a world court, the International Court of Justice.

**题目** The establishment of the International Court of Justice *has brought common*

legal standards.

**分析** “建立国际法庭就能带来共同的法律标准”在原文中是假设，在题干中却变成了事实，这是从原文得不到的结论。答案选 NOT GIVEN。

**经验 10** NOT GIVEN 不占答案的多数。

### 三、练习题

#### 练习 1

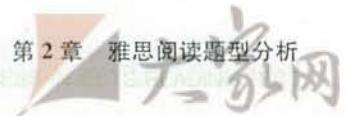
1 The term formal learning is used in this paper to refer to all learning which takes place in the classroom, irrespective of whether such learning is informed by conservative or progressive ideologies. Informal learning on the other hand is used to refer to learning which takes place outside the classroom.

2 These definitions provide the essential, though by no means sole, difference between the two modes of learning. Formal learning is decontextualised from daily life and, indeed, as Scribner and Cole (1973: 553) have observed, may actually promote ways of learning and thinking which often run counter to those nurtured in practical daily life. A characteristic feature of formal learning is the centrality of activities which are not closely paralleled by activities outside the classroom. The classroom can prepare for, draw on, and imitate the challenges of adult life outside the classroom, but it cannot, by its nature, consist of these challenges.

3 In doing this, language plays a critical role as the major channel for information exchange. “Success” in the classroom requires a student to master this abstract code. As Bernstein (1969: 152) noted, the language of the classroom is more similar to the language used by middle-class families than that used by working-class families. Middle-class children thus find it easier to acquire the language of the classroom than their working-class peers.

4 Informal learning, in contrast, occurs in the setting to which it relates, making learning immediately relevant. In this context, language does not occupy such an important role: the child’s experience of learning is more holistic, involving sight, touch, taste, and smell-senses that are under-utilised in the classroom.

5 Whereas formal learning is transmitted by teachers selected to perform this role informal learning is acquired as a natural part of a child’s socialisation. Adults or older children who are proficient in the skill or activity provide—sometimes unintentionally—target models of behaviour in the course of everyday activity. Informal learning, therefore, can take place at any time and is not subject to the limitations imposed by institutional timetabling.



**6** The motivation of the learner provides another critical difference between the two modes of learning. The formal learner is generally motivated by some kind of external goal such as parental approval, social status, and potential financial reward. The informal learner, however, tends to be motivated by successful completion of the task itself and the partial acquisition of adult status.

**7** Given that learning systems develop as a response to the social and economic contexts in which they are embedded, it is understandable that modern, highly urbanised societies have concentrated almost exclusively on the establishment of formal education systems. What these societies have failed to recognise are the ways in which formal learning inhibits the child's multi-sensory acquisition of practical skills. Wolthorpe (1973: 23) speculates that the failure to provide a child with a holistic education may in part account for many of the social problems which plague our societies.

### Questions 1~8

*Do the following statements agree with the information in the Reading Passage?*

*Write*

**TRUE**      *if the statement is true according to the passage*

**FALSE**      *if the statement is false according to the passage*

**NOT GIVEN**      *if the information is not given in the passage*

1. Scribner and Cole regard classroom learning as parallel to learning in daily life.
2. Language does not occupy as important a role in informal learning as it does in formal learning.
3. In quoting Bernstein, the author implies that working-class children are disadvantaged by the language used in the classroom.
4. Formal learning excludes the use of sight, touch, taste and smell.
5. Classroom teachers do not provide models of adult behaviour.
6. Adults and older children always seek to provide target models of behaviour for younger children.
7. The informal learner is generally more highly motivated than the formal learner.
8. There may be a link between the absence of holistic education in modern urbanised societies and the incidence of social problems in these societies.

### 练习2

### Questions 1~9

*Do the statements below agree with the information in the sentence above them?*

*Write*

**TRUE**      *if the statement agrees with the information in the text*

**FALSE**      *if the statement contradicts the information in the text*



**NOT GIVEN** if it is impossible to say whether the statement agrees with or contradicts the information in the text

1. Many lecturers find their jobs very rewarding.
  - A. Many lecturers are well paid.
  - B. All lecturers get something positive from their work.
  - C. The majority of lecturers get satisfaction from their work.
2. Computers are gaining in popularity, despite their cost.
  - A. Computers are getting cheaper.
  - B. Computers are expensive.
  - C. Computers used to be more popular than they are now.
3. As a result of increasing affluence, an ever larger number of families now have two cars.
  - A. Most families nowadays have two cars.
  - B. People are getting richer.
  - C. Cars are becoming more expensive.
4. Educational standards in schools have, in general, been gradually improving.
  - A. Schools have been getting better.
  - B. The education in schools has not been improving.
  - C. Educational standards are not as unsatisfactory as they used to be.
5. In families, the traditional roles of men and women are often reversed if the man becomes unemployed.
  - A. Unemployment can affect the way that families operate.
  - B. In families where the woman has a job, men and women usually have traditional roles.
  - C. Unemployment does not affect the role of a man in the family.
6. Although the hazards of boxing have been well publicised, the government has yet to introduce a ban on the sport.
  - A. The government does not want to ban boxing.
  - B. The hazards of boxing are not very well-known.
  - C. A ban on boxing has not been introduced yet.
7. There is as much money to be made from the sale of umbrellas on rainy days, as there is from cold drinks when the temperature rises.
  - A. Cold drinks sell well when it gets warmer.
  - B. When it rains, older people buy umbrellas.
  - C. The author is a shopkeeper.
8. While it is acknowledged for many years that an increasing number of animals are bound to become extinct, it is only recently that the problem has been addressed by politicians.
  - A. Recently people have been writing to our politicians about animals becoming extinct.

- B. We have known for a long time that more species of animals will disappear.  
 C. Politicians have been fighting animal extinction for many years.
9. Most people would be amazed if they realised how many different types of insect life exist in their very own garden.
- A. The majority of gardeners are not surprised at the range of insect life in their garden.  
 B. It is impossible to count the different types of insect life in a garden.  
 C. There are more types of insect life in the average garden than most people think.

### 练习3

#### Party Labels in Mid-Eighteenth Century England

1 Until the late 1950s the Whig interpretation of English history in the eighteenth century prevailed. This was successfully challenged by Lewis Namier, who proposed, based on an analysis of the voting records of MPs\* from the 1760 intake following the accession to the throne of George III, that the accepted Whig\* /Tory\* division of politics did not hold. He believed that the political life of the period could be explained without these party labels, and that it was more accurate to characterise political division in terms of the Court versus Country.

2 An attempt was then made to use the same methodology to determine whether the same held for early eighteenth century politics. To Namier's chagrin this proved that at the end of Queen Anne's reign in 1714 voting in parliament was certainly based on party interest, and that Toryism and Whiggism were distinct and opposed political philosophies. Clearly, something momentous had occurred between 1714 and 1760 to apparently wipe out party ideology. The Namierite explanation is that the end of the Stuart dynasty on the death of Queen Anne and the beginning of the Hanoverian with the accession of George I radically altered the political climate.

3 The accession of George I to the throne in 1715 was not universally popular. He was a German, spoke little English, and was only accepted because he promised to maintain the Anglican religion. Furthermore, for those Tory members of government under Anne, he was nemesis, for his enthronement finally broke the hereditary principle central to Tory philosophy, confirming the right of parliament to depose or select a monarch. Moreover, he was aware that leading Tories had been in constant communication with the Stuart court in exile, hoping to return the banished King James II. As a result, all Tories were expelled from government, some being forced to escape to France to avoid execution for treason.

4 The failure of the subsequent Jacobite rebellion of 1715, where certain Tory magnates tried to replace George with his cousin James, a Stuart, albeit a Catholic, was used by the Whig administration to identify the word "Tory" with treason. This was compounded by the Septennial Act of 1716, limiting elections to once every seven years, which further

entrenched the Whig's power base at the heart of government focused around the crown. With the eradication of one of the fundamental tenets of their philosophy, alongside the systematic replacement of all Tory positions by Whig counterparts, Tory opposition was effectively annihilated. There was, however, a grouping of Whigs in parliament who were not part of the government.

5 The MPs now generally referred to as the “Independent Whigs” inherently distrusted the power of the administration, dominated as it was by those called “Court Whigs”. The Independent Whig was almost invariably a country gentleman, and thus resisted the growth in power of those whose wealth was being made on the embryonic stock market. For them the permanency of land meant patriotism, a direct interest in one's nation, whilst shares, easily transferable, could not be trusted. They saw their role as a check on the administration, a permanent guard against political corruption, the last line of defense of the mixed constitution of monarchy, aristocracy, and democracy. The reaction against the growing mercantile class was shared by the Tories, also generally landed country gentlemen. It is thus Namier's contention, and that of those who follow his work, that by the 1730s the Tories and the Independent Whigs had fused to form a Country opposition to the Court administration, thus explaining why voting records in 1760 do not follow standard party lines.

6 It must be recognised that this view is not universally espoused. Revisionist historians such as Linda Colley dispute that the Tory party was destroyed during this period, and assert the continuation of the Tories as a discrete and persistent group in opposition, allied to the Independent Whigs but separate. Colley's thesis is persuasive, as it is clear that some, at least, regarded themselves as Tories rather than Whigs. She is not so successful in proving the persistence either of party organisation beyond family connection, or of ideology, beyond tradition. Furthermore, while the terms “Tory” and “Whig” were used frequently in the political press, it was a device of the administration rather than the opposition. As Harris notes in his analysis of the “Patriot” press of the 1740s, there is hardly any discernible difference between Tory and Whig opposition pamphlets, both preferring to describe themselves as the “Country Interest”, and attacking “the Court”.

\* MP: Member of Parliament

\* Whig: (a member) of a British political party of the 18th and early 19th centuries which supported the power of Parliament and wanted to limit royal power, and later became the Liberal Party

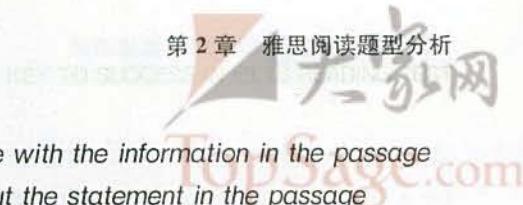
\* Tory: (a member) of the British Conservative Party

### Questions 1~8

Do the statements below agree with the information in the Reading Passage above?

Write

YES              if the statement agrees with the information in the passage



**NO** if the statement doesn't agree with the information in the passage

**NOT GIVEN** if there is no information about the statement in the passage

1. Until the late 1950s the Whig interpretation of English history in the 18th century was the one that was widely accepted.

2. According to Namier, political divisions in the mid-18th century were not related to party labels.

3. According to Namier, something happened between 1714 and 1760 to affect party ideology.

4. George I was liked by everyone.

5. The Independent Whigs were landowners with large estates.

6. Neither the Independent Whigs, nor the Tories trusted the mercantile class.

7. Namier's views are supported by Colley.

8. Harris's analysis of the press of the 1740s is used by Namier to support his own views.

#### 练习4

##### People and Organisations: The Selection Issue

1 In 1991, according to the Department of Trade and Industry, a record 48 000 British companies went out of business. When businesses fail, the post-mortem analysis is traditionally undertaken by accountants and market strategists. Unarguably organisations do fail because of undercapitalisation, poor financial management, adverse market conditions etc. Yet, conversely, organisations with sound financial backing, good product ideas and market acumen often underperform and fail to meet shareholders' expectations. The complexity, degree and sustainment of organisational performance requires an explanation which goes beyond the balance sheet and the "paper conversion" of financial inputs into profit making outputs. A more complete explanation of "what went wrong" necessarily must consider the essence of what an organisation actually is and that one of the financial inputs, the most important and often the most expensive, is people.

2 An organisation is only as good as the people it employs. Selecting the right person for the job involves more than identifying the essential or desirable range of skills, educational and professional qualifications necessary to perform the job and then recruiting the candidate who is most likely to possess these skills or at least is perceived to have the ability and predisposition to acquire them. This is a purely person-skills match approach to selection.

3 Work invariably takes place in the presence and/or under the direction of others, in a particular organisational setting. The individual has to "fit" in with the work environment, with other employees, with the organisational climate, style of work, organisation and culture of the organisation. Different organisations have different cultures (Cartwright



& Cooper, 1991; 1992). Working as an engineer at British Aerospace will not necessarily be a similar experience to working in the same capacity at GEC or Plessey.

**4** Poor selection decisions are expensive. For example, the costs of training a policeman are about £ 20 000 (approx. US \$ 30 000). The costs of employing an unsuitable technician on an oilrig or in a nuclear plant could, in an emergency, result in millions of pounds of damage or loss of life. The disharmony of a poor person-environment fit (PE-fit) is likely to result in low job satisfaction, lack of organisational commitment and employee stress, which affect organisational outcomes i. e. productivity, high labour turnover and absenteeism, and individual outcomes i. e. physical, psychological and mental well-being.

**5** However, despite the importance of the recruitment decision and the range of sophisticated and more objective selection techniques available, including the use of psychometric tests, assessment centres etc., many organisations are still prepared to make this decision on the basis of a single 30 to 45 minute unstructured interview. Indeed, research has demonstrated that a selection decision is often made within the first four minutes of the interview. In the remaining time, the interviewer then attends exclusively to information that reinforces the initial "accept" or "reject" decision. Research into the validity of selection methods has consistently demonstrated that the unstructured interview, where the interviewer asks any questions he or she likes, is a poor predictor of future job performance and fares little better than more controversial methods like graphology and astrology. In times of high unemployment, recruitment becomes a "buyer's market" and this was the case in Britain during the 1980s.

**6** The future, we are told, is likely to be different. Detailed surveys of social and economic trends in the European Community show that Europe's population is falling and getting older. The birth rate in the Community is now only three-quarters of the level needed to ensure replacement of the existing population. By the year 2020, it is predicted that more than one in four Europeans will be aged 60 or more and barely one in five will be under 20. In a five-year period between 1983 and 1988 the Community's female workforce grew by almost six million. As a result, 51% of all women aged 14 to 64 are now economically active in the labour market compared with 78% of men.

**7** The changing demographics will not only affect selection ratios. They will also make it increasingly important for organisations wishing to maintain their competitive edge to be more responsive and accommodating to the changing needs of their workforce if they are to retain and develop their human resources. More flexible working hours, the opportunity to work from home or job share, the provision of childcare facilities etc., will play a major role in attracting and retaining staff in the future.

### Questions 1~7

*Do the following statements agree with the views of the writer in the Reading Passage above? Write*

**YES** if the statement agrees with the writer

**NO** if the statement does not agree with the writer

**NOT GIVEN** if there is no information about this in the passage

1. Organisations should recognise that their employees are a significant part of their financial assets.
2. Engineers do not have to fit in with the environment of a new organisation.
3. Open-structured 45 minutes interviews are the best method to identify suitable employees.
4. The rise in the female workforce in the European Community is a positive trend.
5. Astrology is a good predictor of future job performance.
6. In the future, the number of people in employable age groups will decline.
7. In 2020, the percentage of the population under 20 will be smaller than now.

#### 四、参考答案

##### 练习1

- |              |          |              |          |
|--------------|----------|--------------|----------|
| 1. FALSE     | 2. TRUE  | 3. TRUE      | 4. FALSE |
| 5. NOT GIVEN | 6. FALSE | 7. NOT GIVEN | 8. TRUE  |

##### 练习2

- |                  |               |               |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. (A) NOT GIVEN | (B) FALSE     | (C) NOT GIVEN |
| 2. (A) NOT GIVEN | (B) TRUE      | (C) FALSE     |
| 3. (A) NOT GIVEN | (B) TRUE      | (C) NOT GIVEN |
| 4. (A) TRUE      | (B) FALSE     | (C) NOT GIVEN |
| 5. (A) TRUE      | (B) NOT GIVEN | (C) FALSE     |
| 6. (A) NOT GIVEN | (B) FALSE     | (C) TRUE      |
| 7. (A) TRUE      | (B) NOT GIVEN | (C) NOT GIVEN |
| 8. (A) NOT GIVEN | (B) TRUE      | (C) FALSE     |
| 9. (A) NOT GIVEN | (B) NOT GIVEN | (C) TRUE      |

##### 练习3

- |              |        |        |              |
|--------------|--------|--------|--------------|
| 1. YES       | 2. YES | 3. YES | 4. NO        |
| 5. NOT GIVEN | 6. YES | 7. NO  | 8. NOT GIVEN |

## 练习4

1. YES      2. NO      3. NO      4. NOT GIVEN  
5. NO      6. YES      7. YES

## 五、题目分析

### 练习1

1. Scribner 和 Cole 把课堂学习（正规学习）和日常生活中的学习（非正规学习）看做是相同的。

FALSE。题干同原文明显矛盾。题干中的 Scribner 和 Cole 是特殊关键词，可用来定位。原文第 2 段有：Formal learning is decontextualised from daily life and, indeed, as Scribner and Cole (1973: 553) have observed, may actually promote ways of learning and thinking which often *run counter to* those nurtured in practical daily life. 说明这两个人认为“正规学习不能从生活中获得，它确实可以提升我们的学习和思考方法，而这些方法却往往与在日常生活中培养起来的方法是相悖的”。

2. 语言在非正规学习中的作用不如在正规学习里重要。

TRUE。题干是原文的归纳总结。原文第 3 段讲述正规学习时说：In doing this, *language plays a critical role* as the major channel for information exchange. (这样一来，语言便发挥着信息交流主渠道的关键作用。) 这与第 4 段的 *Informal learning, in contrast*, occurs in the setting to which it relates, making learning immediately relevant. In this context, *language does not occupy such an important role* 构成强对比，即在非正规学习环境中，语言没有扮演如此重要的角色。题干和原文的比较双方、比较点和比较方向都相同。

3. 通过引用 Bernstein 的话，作者暗示课堂语言让工人阶级家庭的孩子处于不利地位。

TRUE。含义相同的 AB 重现。原文第 3 段有：As Bernstein (1969: 152) noted, the language of the classroom is more similar to the language used by middle-class families than that used by working-class families. *Middle-class children thus find it easier to acquire the language of the classroom than their working-class peers.* (Bernstein 指出，课堂语言更近于中产阶级而非工人阶级的语言。所以，来自中产阶级的孩子就比来自工人阶级的孩子更容易接受课堂语言。) 也就是说，课堂语言让工人阶级的孩子处于不利地位。

4. 正规学习完全排除了对视觉、触觉、味觉和嗅觉的使用。

FALSE。不明显矛盾。原文第 4 段说：(In informal learning,) the child's experi-



ence of learning is more holistic, involving sight, touch, taste, and smell—senses that are *under-utilised* in the classroom. (在非正规学习里，孩子的学习体验非常全面，包括视觉、触觉、味觉和嗅觉，而这些在正规学习中没有得到充分利用。) 题干将“没有得到充分利用”改成“完全排除”。

5. 任课老师不提供成年人的行为模式。

NOT GIVEN。原文没有提及老师是否提供成年人的行为模式。

6. 成年人和大一些的孩子总是主动寻找机会为小孩子提供行为榜样。

FALSE。修饰成分不同或不明显矛盾。原文第5段说：Adults or older children who are proficient in the skill or activity provide—*sometimes unintentionally*—target models of behaviour in the course of everyday activity. (在日常活动中，娴熟于技巧和活动的成年人和大孩子提供行为的目标模式，尽管有时是无意识的。) 而题干却将 *sometimes unintentionally* 改成 *always seek* (总是寻找机会)。

7. 非正规学习者的动机普遍比正规学习者更强。

NOT GIVEN。无关的比较级。原文倒数第2段虽谈到两类学习者的动机，但没有进行比较。

8. 现代都市社会缺乏完整的教育和社会问题的发生之间可能有联系。

TRUE。题干是经典的AB重现。原文最后一段说：Wolthorpe (1973: 23) speculates that the failure to provide a child with a holistic education may in part account for many of the social problems which plague our societies. (Wolthorpe 推测，不能供给孩子完整的教育也许从部分上解释了许多困扰社会的问题存在的原因。) 既然前者能够解释后者，那么两者之间肯定有联系。

## 练习2

1. 很多讲师都觉得自己工作很令人满意。

A. NOT GIVEN。rewarding 是精神上的满意，与 well paid 无关。

B. FALSE。many 与 all 涵盖的范围不同。

C. NOT GIVEN。原文的 many 指数量，题干里的 majority 指比例，两者无关。

2. 尽管很贵，电脑还是越来越流行。

A. NOT GIVEN。“电脑越来越便宜”这种价格变化从原文得不到。

B. TRUE。despite 的出现提醒我们要判断前后的方向：前面的“流行”是正面含义，那么 despite 之后应该是负面含义。负面体现在价格上，价格应该是很高。

C. FALSE。比较方向与原文相反。

3. 由于人们越来越富裕，拥有两辆汽车的家庭数量空前。

A. NOT GIVEN。ever larger number 是数字，most 是比例。

B. TRUE。increasing affluence 是 richer 的AB重现。

C. NOT GIVEN。价格变化与否是不知道的。

4. 学校的总体教学水平一直在逐渐提高。

A. TRUE。学校是教育机构，教学水平提高了，就是学校变好了。

- B. FALSE。截然相反。
- C. NOT GIVEN。以前的教学水平是否令人满意并不知道。
5. 在家庭中，如果男人失业，男女的传统角色经常发生改变。
- A. TRUE。“家庭运转方式”和“男女在家庭中扮演的传统角色”是AB重现，因此“男人失业会影响男女在家庭中扮演的传统角色‘就等同于’男人失业可能会影响家庭运转方式”。
- B. NOT GIVEN。原文没有谈及妇女就业对男女传统角色的影响。
- C. FALSE。截然相反。
6. 尽管拳击运动的危害已经得到充分宣传，政府还是没有禁止这项运动。
- A. NOT GIVEN。“政府不想禁止拳击运动”是得不到的信息。
- B. FALSE。well publicised 和 very well-known 是 AB 重现，题干中加上一个 not 得到矛盾的结果。
- C. TRUE。AB 重现。原文 has yet to do 结构表示“还没有做”的意思。
7. 雨天卖伞和热天卖冷饮都挣钱。
- A. TRUE。题干从另一方面转述了原文的含义。
- B. NOT GIVEN。无关内容。
- C. NOT GIVEN。无关内容。
8. 尽管多年来我们一直承认越来越多的动物必将灭绝，可是政治家们最近才致力于解决这个问题。
- A. NOT GIVEN。无关内容。
- B. TRUE。经典的 AB 重现。
- C. FALSE。截然相反。
9. 绝大多数人知道自家花园中有多少昆虫时都会大吃一惊。
- A. NOT GIVEN。园丁会怎么办，我们不知道。
- B. NOT GIVEN。原文没有谈及能否计算出昆虫的种类。
- C. TRUE。经典的 AB 重现。

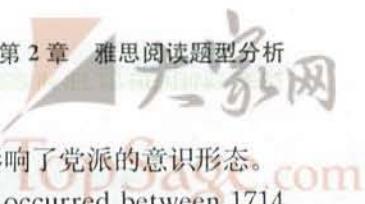
### 练习 3

1. 20世纪50年代末以前，自由党对于18世纪英国历史的解释被广泛接受。

YES。原文首句的 AB 重现。

2. 根据 Namier 的说法，18世纪的政治分歧与党派（斗争）无关。

YES。原文第1段：Until the late 1950s the Whig interpretation of English history in the eighteenth century prevailed. This was successfully challenged by Lewis Namier, who proposed, based on an analysis of the voting records of MPs from the 1760 intake following the accession to the throne of George III, that the accepted Whig/Tory division of politics did not hold. *He believed that the political life of the period could be explained without these party labels, and that it was more accurate to characterise political division in terms of the Court versus Country.* 题干是最后一句的 AB 重现。



3. 根据 Namier 的说法，1714 年和 1760 年之间发生的事情影响了党派的意识形态。

YES。原文第 2 段有：Clearly, something momentous had occurred between 1714 and 1760 to apparently wipe out party ideology.

4. 每个人都喜欢乔治一世。

NO。原文第 3 段：The accession of George I to the throne in 1715 was *not universally popular*. 下文都是对此句的解释。

5. 独立的自由党员是大地主。

NOT GIVEN。用 Independent Whigs 定位，原文第 5 段和第 6 段都没有提到他们是大地主。

6. 独立的自由党和保守党员都不信任商业阶层。

YES。原文第 5 段说：The reaction against the growing mercantile class was shared by the Tories。本句前后分别说明两党成员都不信任商业阶层。

7. Colley 支持 Namier 的观点。

NO。用 Colley 定位到原文第 6 段，其首句为 It must be recognised that this view is not universally espoused. (必须认识到并不是所有人都支持 Namier 的观点。) 本段下文便以 Colley 为例解释说明。

8. Namier 利用 Harris 对 18 世纪 40 年代报刊的分析支持自己的观点。

NOT GIVEN。用 Harris 回原文第 6 段定位。在该段的最后一句中，没有提到 Namier 是否用 Harris 的分析来支持自己的观点。

#### 练习 4

1. 公司应该认识到，员工是一笔重要的财产。

TRUE。原文第 1 段末句：A more complete explanation of “what went wrong” necessarily must consider the essence of what an organisation actually is and *that one of the financial inputs, the most important and often the most expensive, is people*. 该句强调，若要更全面地解释公司经营失败的原因，必须考虑到“最重要和往往是最昂贵的投入——人。”

2. 工程师不必适应新公司的环境。

FALSE。同第 3 段含义相反。

3. 开放性的 45 分钟面试是鉴别员工是否合适的最好方法。

FALSE。原文第 5 段：Research into the validity of selection methods has consistently demonstrated that *the unstructured interview*, where the interviewer asks any questions he or she likes, is a poor predictor of future job performance. 原文的 unstructured interview 是题干中 open-structured interview 的 AB 重现。题干同原文含义截然相反。

4. 欧洲社会中女性劳工数量的增加是一种积极趋势。

NOT GIVEN。原文第 6 段提到了女性劳工的就业情况，但没有对其数量增加的趋势做任何评价。



**Tip** 本题是个特例。第4题的答题点实际出现在第7题后面，如果只找第4题的答案，很可能漏掉第5, 6, 7题的答题点。为防止这类漏题情况发生，建议读者使用本节介绍的“经验2”：发现判断题，一次记两道题目回原文找重现。即一开始就精读1, 2两个题目并回原文找重现；1题做完后精读3题，带2, 3题回原文找重现；2题做完后精读4题，以此类推。

5. 占星术是预测将来工作表现的好方法。

FALSE。与原文第5段的倒数第2句话明显矛盾：*Research into the validity of selection methods has consistently demonstrated that the unstructured interview, where the interviewer asks any questions he or she likes, is a poor predictor of future job performance and fares little better than more controversial methods like graphology and astrology.*

6. 今后，可工作年龄以内的人口数量会下降。

TRUE。本题为难点。原文第6段：*The future, we are told, is likely to be different. Detailed surveys of social and economic trends in the European Community show that Europe's population is falling and getting older. The birth rate in the Community is now only three-quarters of the level needed to ensure replacement of the existing population.* 首句是至关重要的。“今后将大相径庭”是把将来的情况与现在做强对比，结果是迥然不同的。后面讲“研究显示欧洲人口在下降。现有的出生率仅能替代当前人口的3/4。”出生率下降必将导致未来到达工作年龄的人口下降。AB重现。

7. 2020年，20岁以下的人口比例将比现在小。

TRUE。本题为难点。原文第6段有：*By the year 2020, it is predicted that more than one in four Europeans will be aged 60 or more and barely one in five will be under 20.* 再一次强调该段首句所讲的“今后将大相径庭”是拿将来的情况与现在做强对比，结果是迥然不同的。我们要问怎么不一样呢？“人们预测，到2020年，每4个欧洲人里超过60岁的人数将大于1，每5个欧洲人里20岁以下的人还不到1个。”这里的barely表示“不到，仅仅”，体现了“下降”的意思。AB重现。

## 标题选择题

“标题选择”是雅思阅读中唯一的概括题型。它要求从备选项中选出归纳段落大意最全面的一项。每次考试几乎都会出现，题目数量为5~6个。其中既有一目了然的简单题，也不乏必须反复斟酌的难题。

### 一、常见段落结构

想为每个段落选出标题，首先要对英语文章常见的段落结构有所了解，这可以使我们在关注细节信息的同时敏感地留意各段的结构。常见的英语段落结构大体上有4类：总分、分总、总分总和对比，下面逐一说明。

#### 1. 段落结构类型一：总分型

结构特征

总 There is no denying that...

It is of the greatest importance that/ to do...

.....

分 For example/ instance,...

In a typical example,...

Not only..., but also...

A good case in point is...

.....

说明 总分型段落多见于英语文章。特点是第1句话概括全段的主要内容，下文都是对它的解释说明。“总”可以是任意的陈述句，“分”的标志是段落中的for example

或其他同义词。有时，这类标志往往不直接出现。理论上，总分型段落的首句就是主题句即标题句。但是在实际考试中这样明显的结构是不多见的。

### 例 1

#### List of Headings

- (i) Responsibilities of responding police officers
- (ii) Perceived advantages of rapid response
- (iii) Police response to public satisfaction
- (iv) Communicating response time to people requesting help
- (v) When rapid response is and is not necessary
- (vi) Role of technology in improving police response
- (vii) Response time and success of response
- (viii) Public demand for catching criminals
- (ix) Obstacles to quickly contacting the police

*An important part of police strategy, rapid police response is seen by police officers and the public alike as offering tremendous benefits. The more obvious ones are the ability of police to apply first-aid lifesaving techniques quickly and the greater likelihood of arresting people who may have participated in a crime. It aids in identifying those who witnessed an emergency or crime, as well as in collecting evidence. The overall reputation of a police department, too, is enhanced if rapid response is consistent, and this in itself promotes the prevention of crime. Needless to say, rapid response offers the public some degree of satisfaction in its police force.*

**分析** 本段第1句说警方的快速反应被视做提供了很多好处，但并没有总分标志 for example 或它的变体，所以我们必须往下读。第2句说 The more obvious ones are ... (更明显的好处是……) 其实是在举例说明。第3句 It aids in identifying... (它还帮助识别……) 也是在讲好处。从下文 The overall reputation of a police department, too, is enhanced 中的 too 一词可以看出，这一句还是在说警方快速反应的好处。再有，最后一句 rapid response offers the public some degree of satisfaction in its police force (快速反应使公众对警方表示出某种程度的满意)。所以，本段主要在说警方快速反应的好处。答案选 (ii) Perceived advantages of rapid response。这里的 perceived 等于原文首句的 seen，advantages 等于首句中的 benefits。

其实，当段落结构明显时也需要兼顾全段的含义。例如：

### 例 2

#### List of Headings

- (i) Responsibilities of responding police officers
- (ii) Perceived advantages of rapid response
- (iii) Police response to public satisfaction
- (iv) Communicating response time to people requesting help



- (v) When rapid response is and is not necessary
- (vi) Role of technology in improving police response
- (vii) Response time and success of response
- (viii) Public demand for catching criminals
- (ix) Obstacles to quickly contacting the police

The effectiveness of rapid response also needs to be seen in light of the nature of the crime. *For example*, when someone rings the police after discovering their television set has been stolen from their home, there is little point, in terms of identifying those responsible for the crime, in ensuring a very rapid response. It is common in such burglary or theft cases that the victim discovers the crime hours, days, even weeks after it has occurred. When the victim is directly involved in the crime, however, as in the case of a robbery, rapid response, provided the victim was quickly able to contact the police, is more likely to be advantageous. Based on statistics comparing crimes that are discovered and those in which the victim is directly involved, Spelman and Brown (1981) suggest that three in four calls to police need not be met with rapid response.

**分析** 本段是典型的总分段。出现了分述的标志词组 *for example*。可是首句“快速反应的效率也应从犯罪性质来看”在备选项里根本没有提到，所以结构本身无法确定答案，必须阅读细节内容。原文讲了两个方面：在偷盗案件中快速反应不必要，在抢劫案件中快速反应非常重要。所以，(v) When rapid response is and is not necessary 是本段最恰当的标题。

### 例3

#### List of Headings

- (i) The effect of changing demographics on organisations
- (ii) Future changes in the European workforce
- (iii) The unstructured interview and its validity
- (iv) The person-skills match approach to selection
- (v) The implications of a poor person-environment fit
- (vi) Some poor selection decisions
- (vii) The validity of selection procedures
- (viii) The person-environment fit
- (ix) Past and future demographic changes in Europe
- (x) Adequate and inadequate explanations of organisational failure

Poor selection decisions are expensive. *For example*, the costs of training a policeman are about £ 20 000 (approx. US \$ 30 000). The costs of employing an unsuitable technician on an oilrig or in a nuclear plant could, in an emergency, result in millions of pounds of damage or loss of life. The disharmony of a poor person-environment fit (PE-fit) is likely to result in low job satisfaction, lack of organisational commitment and employee stress, which affect organisational outcomes i. e. productivity, high labour turnover and

absenteeism, and individual outcomes i. e. physical, psychological and mental well-being.

**分析** 本段也是总分结构。如果只看首句，会选第 (vi) 项 Some poor selection decisions 作为答案，但后文却在说不良选择的后果和含义。所以正确答案是 (v) The implications of a poor person-environment fit。

**Tip** 总分结构是最明显的一类段落结构。但是，仅凭结构和主题句来概括标题往往出现错误，结果不仅浪费时间还影响做题信心。因此对于细节内容的阅读是必要的。

## 2. 段落结构类型二：分总型

结构特征

分 “...”, someone said / predicted (一段话开头的引用部分，叙述细节内容。)

If... / when... (用于举例说明。)

.....

总 This is...  
Therefore/ thus...  
.....

**说明** 以上为典型的分总结构。段落一开始讲述细节内容，结尾处总结全段。其标志是做总结的末句。另外 this 一词很重要，它既可以指具体的人或物，也可指一段抽象内容。

### 例 4

#### List of Headings

- (i) The effect of changing demographics on organisations
- (ii) Future changes in the European workforce
- (iii) The unstructured interview and its validity
- (iv) The person-skills match approach to selection
- (v) The implications of a poor person-environment fit
- (vi) Some poor selection decisions
- (vii) The validity of selection procedures
- (viii) The person-environment fit
- (ix) Past and future demographic changes in Europe
- (x) Adequate and inadequate explanations of organisational failure

An organisation is only as good as the people it employs. Selecting the right person for the job involves more than identifying the essential or desirable range of skills, educa-

tional and professional qualifications necessary to perform the job and then recruiting the candidate who is most likely to possess these skills or at least is perceived to have the ability and predisposition to acquire them. *This is a purely person-skills match approach to selection.*

**分析** 本段第2句是超级长句，涉及复杂的语法和词汇，不易理解。不过，末句开头的this is指代上一句的意思。所以本段实际在讲“纯粹是人和技术相搭配的选择方法。”答案选第(iv)项（总结句的AA重现）。

**Tip** 当段落的开头纷繁复杂、生词满布时，也许段落的标题就隐藏在最后一句话里。

### 3. 段落结构类型三：总分总型

总分总结构是前两类段落结构的组合。

#### 例5

##### List of Headings

- (i) 165 million years
- (ii) The body plan of archosaurs
- (iii) Dinosaurs—terrible lizards
- (iv) Classification according to pelvic anatomy
- (v) Lizards and dinosaurs—two distinct super orders
- (vi) The outborders of Saurischia
- (vii) Unique body plan helps identify dinosaurs from other animals
- (viii) Herbivore dinosaurs
- (ix) Lepidosaurs
- (x) Frills and shelves
- (xi) The origins of dinosaurs and lizards
- (xii) Bird-hipped dinosaurs
- (xiii) Skull bones distinguish dinosaurs from other archosaurs

All dinosaurs, whether large or small, quadrupedal or bipedal, fleet-footed or slow-moving, shared a common body plan. Identification of this plan makes it possible to differentiate dinosaurs from any other types of animal, even other archosaurs. Most significantly, in dinosaurs, the pelvis and femur had evolved so that the hind limbs were held vertically beneath the body, rather than sprawling out to the sides like the limbs of a lizard. The femur of a dinosaur had a sharply in-turned neck and a ball-shaped head, which slotted into a fully open acetabulum or hip socket. A supra-acetabular crest helped prevent dislocation of the femur. The position of the knee joint, aligned below the acetabulum, made it possible for the whole hind limb to swing backwards and forwards. *This unique combination of features gave dinosaurs what is known as a “fully improved gait”.* Evolution of this highly efficient method of walking also developed in mammals, but among reptiles it occurred only in



dinosaurs.

**分析** 本段为典型的总分总结结构。开头两句指出恐龙独特的身体特征把它同其他动物区分开，中间部分具体解释其独特的身体特征，最后再用 this 小词总结。答案选 (vii) Unique body plan helps identify dinosaurs from other animals。

#### 4. 段落结构类型四：对比型

结构特征

- A... However, B...
- A..., it is true, but B...
- While / Although A..., more important is B...
- At first / Originally/ Initially A..., B...
- .....

**说明** 对比型段落通常包含两个观点：一前一后，一旧一新。其段落含义常伴随转折，一般来说，重点是转折后的观点。例如：

**例 6** It is widely believed that because cats prey on native birds they could bring about their extermination. *But predation seldom leads to extinction in such a simplistic way.* If it did there would be no animals left in Africa, as those big cats called lions would have eaten them all up.

**分析** 本段的两个观点是“猫科动物导致鸟类灭绝”和“猫科动物不会以如此简单化的方式导致鸟类灭绝”。转折之后才是文章支持的新观点，所以答案是后者。

#### 例 7

##### List of Headings

- (i) Decrease in food yields
- (ii) Drop in yield affected by reduction in research
- (iii) Pollution ruining crops
- (iv) World at risk due to predicted food shortage
- (v) Lack of international interest
- (vi) Bid to retain Asian farmers
- (vii) Desperate situation for Asia
- (viii) Environmental degradation due to changed farming methods
- (ix) Need to increase soil fertility
- (x) Population explosion compounds Asia's problems
- (xi) International commerce threatens Asian agricultural
- (xii) Food shortages have wide effects

From the mid 1960s when the Green Revolution began, Asia food production doubled through a combination of high-yielding crops, expanded farming area and greater intensifi-

cation. From now on, growing enough food will depend almost entirely on increasing yield from the same, or smaller, area of land. *However, a mysterious threat is emerging in the noticeably declining yield of rice from areas that have been most intensively farmed.* Unless scientists can unravel why this is so, food output in Asia may actually stagnate at a time when population will double.

**分析** 本段首句讲产量增加，看似主题句。可是第3句却峰回路转改说产量下降。实际上这就是我们曾讲过的“时间对比”关系。标题选第(i)项。要注意的是，有的考生在看不懂标题意思的情况下会选较长的一项，比如第(ii)项。但该项中的research一词是本段没有提到的新概念，应排除。

#### 例8

##### List of Headings

- (i) Responsibilities of responding police officers
- (ii) Perceived advantages of rapid response
- (iii) Police response to public satisfaction
- (iv) Communicating response time to people requesting help
- (v) When rapid response is and is not necessary
- (vi) Role of technology in improving police response
- (vii) Response time and success of response
- (viii) Public demand for catching criminals
- (ix) Obstacles to quickly contacting the police

It becomes clear that the importance of response time in collecting evidence or catching criminals after a crime must be weighed against a variety of factors. Yet because police department officials assume the public strongly demands rapid response, they believe that every call to the police should be met with it. Studies have shown, however, that while the public wants quick response, *more important is the information given by the police to the person asking for help.* If a caller is told the police will arrive in five minutes but in fact it takes ten minutes or more, waiting the extra time can be extremely frustrating. But if a caller is told he or she will have to wait 10 minutes and the police indeed arrive within that time, the caller is normally satisfied. Thus, rather than emphasising rapid response, the focus of energies should be on establishing realistic expectations in the caller and making every attempt to meet them.

**分析** 本段有多个转折词，但真正支持的观点是 *more important is the information given by the police to the person asking for help* (更重要的是警方给予求救者的信息)。下文的两个 if 实际上是举例说明，所以答案是选项 iv。

**Tip** 对段落中的转折、让步成分要特别警惕。



## 二、 攻克标题选择题的 5 大原则

**原则 1** 用排除法筛选答案。排除与本段无关的新概念，排除本段提到的小细节。

例 9

### List of Headings

- (i) Decrease in food yields
- (ii) Drop in yield affected by reduction in research
- (iii) Pollution ruining crops
- (iv) World at risk due to predicted food shortage
- (v) Lack of international interest
- (vi) Bid to retain Asian farmers
- (vii) Desperate situation for Asia
- (viii) Environmental degradation due to changed farming methods
- (ix) Need to increase soil fertility
- (x) Population explosion compounds Asia's problems
- (xi) International commerce threatens Asian agriculture
- (xii) Food shortages have wide effects

One significant factor undermining the agricultural economics of Asian developing countries has been the farm trade war between the US and the EC. "We talk about environmental degradation and dangerous chemicals, yet spend billions of US dollars and ECUs producing things we don't want which ruin local production system and income for poor people," Lampe says. And instead of developed countries helping struggling nations to develop sustainable food production system, their policies tend to erode and destroy them.

**分析** 本段是总分结构，最后两句话都在解释首句的含义。但是本段没有出现总分结构的标志。在阅读完全段后才发现首句是主题句。那么如何在众多选项中找到正确答案呢？我们根据原文内容，对选项做出如下分析：

### 标题选项

- (i) 粮食产量下降（无关）
- (ii) 研究减少造成产量下降（无关）
- (iii) 污染毁了庄稼（无关）
- (iv) 由于预测粮食短缺让世界危在旦夕（无关）
- (v) 缺乏国际兴趣（无关）
- (vi) 留住亚洲农民的努力（无关）
- (vii) 亚洲的绝望处境（无关）
- (viii) 农业生产方式改变造成了环境恶化（环境恶化是小细节，排除）

- (ix) 需要让土地更肥沃 (无关)
- (x) 人口爆炸使亚洲问题复杂化 (无关)
- (xi) 国际商业威胁了亚洲的农业 (正确)**
- (xii) 粮食短缺影响广泛 (无关)

## 原则 2 以段为单位, 先完成细节题, 再归纳段意。

说明 也就是说, 一段话中很可能包括选择、判断等细节题, 先逐行寻找细节题的答案, 到段落结束时再概括段落大意。请看一个刚才举过的例子:

### 例 10

#### List of Headings

- (i) Responsibilities of responding police officers
- (ii) Perceived advantages of rapid response
- (iii) Police response to public satisfaction
- (iv) Communicating response time to people requesting help
- (v) When rapid response is and is not necessary
- (vi) Role of technology in improving police response
- (vii) Response time and success of response
- (viii) Public demand for catching criminals
- (ix) Obstacles to quickly contacting the police

The effectiveness of rapid response also needs to be seen in light of the nature of the crime. *For example*, when someone rings the police after discovering their television set has been stolen from their home, there is little point, in terms of identifying those responsible for the crime, in ensuring a very rapid response. It is common in such burglary or theft cases that the victim discovers the crime hours, days, even weeks after it has occurred. When the victim is directly involved in the crime, however, as in the case of a robbery, rapid response, provided the victim was quickly able to contact the police, is more likely to be advantageous. Based on statistics comparing crimes that are discovered and those in which the victim is directly involved, Spelman and Brown (1981) suggest that three in four calls to police need not be met with rapid response.

这段话所属的文章后还有判断题, 其中两道是:

- 题目** Rapid response is considered desirable in handling cases of burglary.
- 题目** Research shows that some 75% of crimes are discovered by victims after they have been committed.

**分析** 原文有: *For example, when someone rings the police after discovering their television set has been stolen from their home, there is little point, in terms of identifying those responsible for the crime, in ensuring a very rapid response.* It is common in such burglary or theft cases that the victim discovers the crime hours, days, even weeks after it has occurred. 指出在处理偷盗案件时不需要快速反应, 因此

第1个判断题的答案选 FALSE。

该段最后说 Based on statistics comparing crimes that are discovered and those in which the victim is directly involved, Spelman and Brown (1981) suggest that three in four calls to police need not be met with rapid response. (比较事后被发现的案件和受害人直接报案的案件数量, Spelman 和 Brown 提出, 有 3/4 的报案不需要采取快速反应。) 这说明, 有 3/4 的案件是事后被人发现的。所以, 第 2 个判断题的答案选 TRUE。这两道题完成后再来归纳段意。

本段是典型的总分结构段。出现了 for example。可是首句所讲的“快速反应的效率也应从犯罪性质来看”在备选项里根本没有提到。所以段落结构本身无法确定答案, 必须阅读细节内容。例子中讲了两个方面: 偷盗案件中快速反应不必要, 抢劫案件中快速反应非常重要。所以, When rapid response is and is not necessary 是最适合的段落标题。

**原则 3** 注意文章与选项之间的同义词或原文反复强调的内容。

**例 11**

**List of Headings**

- (i) The effect of changing demographics on organisations
- (ii) Future changes in the European workforce
- (iii) The unstructured interview and its validity
- (iv) The person-skills match approach to selection
- (v) The implications of a poor person-environment fit
- (vi) Some poor selection decisions
- (vii) The validity of selection procedures
- (viii) The person-environment fit
- (ix) Past and future demographic changes in Europe
- (x) Adequate and inadequate explanations of organisational failure

However, despite the importance of the recruitment decision and the range of sophisticated and more objective selection techniques available, including the use of psychometric tests, assessment centres etc., many organisations are still prepared to make this decision on the basis of a single 30 to 45 minute unstructured *interview*. Indeed, research has demonstrated that a selection decision is often made within the first four minutes of the *interview*. In the remaining time, the *interviewer* then attends exclusively to information that reinforces the initial “accept” or “reject” decision. Research into the validity of selection methods has consistently demonstrated that the unstructured *interview*, where the *interviewer* asks any questions he or she likes, is a poor predictor of future job performance and fares little better than more controversial methods like graphology and astrology. In times of high unemployment, recruitment becomes a “buyer’s market” and this was the case in Britain during the 1980s.

**分析** 本段篇幅较长，文中出现了3次 interview, 2次 interviewer, 段落的主题是面试。备选项中只有第(iii)项提到了 interview，所以是正确答案。

### 例 12

#### List of Headings

- (i) Decrease in food yields
- (ii) Drop in yield affected by reduction in research
- (iii) Pollution ruining crops
- (iv) World at risk due to predicted food shortage
- (v) Lack of international interest
- (vi) Bid to retain Asian farmers
- (vii) Desperate situation for Asia
- (viii) Environmental degradation due to changed farming methods
- (ix) Need to increase soil fertility
- (x) Population explosion compounds Asia's problems
- (xi) International commerce threatens Asian agricultural
- (xii) Food shortages have wide effects

Research at the IRRI has indicated that intensive rice production-growing two or three crops a year on the same land-is showing signs of *yield declines* as great as 30 per cent. Evidence for this comes from as far afield as India, the Philippines and Indonesia. At the same time, agricultural *research* worldwide has been *contracting* as governments, non-government bodies and private donors reduce funding because of domestic economic pressures. This means, Lampe says, that at risk is the capability to solve such problems as rice *yield decline* and *research* to breed the new generation of super-yielding crops. Yet rice will be needed to feed more than half the human population.

**分析** 本段反复强调研究与产量下降的关系，因此答案选(ii) Drop in yield affected by reduction in research。

**Tip** 类似方法仅仅适用于个别段落。

**原则 4** 注意原文和选项中所包含的数字、比较、原因或结果关系。

### 例 13

#### List of Headings

- (i) The effect of changing demographics on organisations
- (ii) Future changes in the European workforce
- (iii) The unstructured interview and its validity
- (iv) The person-skills match approach to selection
- (v) The implications of a poor person-environment fit
- (vi) Some poor selection decisions

- (vii) The validity of selection procedures
- (viii) The person-environment fit
- (ix) Past and future demographic changes in Europe
- (x) Adequate and inadequate explanations of organisational failure

The changing demographics will *not only* affect selection ratios. They will *also* make it increasingly important for organisations wishing to maintain their competitive edge to be more responsive and accommodating to the changing needs of their workforce if they are to retain and develop their human resources. More flexible working hours, the opportunity to work from home or job share, the provision of childcare facilities etc., will play a major role in attracting and retaining staff in the future.

**分析** 本段文字含有长句。阅读时，段落结构和标志词语比任何细节内容都重要。比如在首句见到 *not only* 就应该马上想到 *but also*，即变化的 demographics（生词）不仅会影响选择比例，还会影响其他方面。由此可见，本段是在谈变化的 demographics 所带来的影响。答案选 (i) The effect of changing demographics on organisations。

**原则 5** 备选项不复选，只使用一次。因此，凡是已选过的项都可以排除。

### 三、练习题

#### 练习 1

##### Questions 1~7

The Reading Passage below has 8 paragraphs (A~H). Choose the most suitable heading for each paragraph from the list of headings below. Write the appropriate numbers (i~xiv) in boxes 1~7 on your answer sheet.

One of the headings has been done for you as an example. Note that you may use any heading more than once.

NB There are more headings than paragraphs, so you will not use all of them.

#### List of Headings

- (i) Assessment in the future
- (ii) The theory behind MCQs
- (iii) Not enough testing
- (iv) Problems with SATs
- (v) Misuse of testing in schools
- (vi) The need for computer assessment
- (vii) The future of psychometric testing in schools

- (viii) Testing with caution
- (ix) Testing in the workplace
- (x) Globalisation in testing
- (xi) The benefits of SATs
- (xii) The shortcoming of MCQs
- (xiii) Too much testing
- (xiv) Flexibility in language testing

Example Paragraph A	Answer xiii
1. Paragraph B	_____
2. Paragraph C	_____
3. Paragraph D	_____
4. Paragraph E	_____
5. Paragraph F	_____
6. Paragraph G	_____
7. Paragraph H	_____

### The Introduction of SATs

**A** These are testing times. In both education and the field of work, the prevailing wisdom appears to be; if it moves, test it and if it doesn't, well, test it anyway. I say wisdom, but it has become rather an obsession. In addition to the current obstacles, like GCSEs, A-Levels, GNVQs, ONDs, and HNDs, not to mention the interviews and financial hurdles that school-leavers have to overcome in order to access higher education, students are facing the threat of "new tests", scholastic aptitude test (SATs).

**B** SATs are being imported from the United States, where they have been in use for nearly a hundred years. As a supplement to A-levels, the tests purport to give students from poor backgrounds a better chance of entering university. SATs are intended to remove the huge social class bias that exists in British universities. But in fact, they are, no more than an additional barrier for students. The tests, which masquerade as IQ tests, are probably less diagnostic of student potential than existing examinations, and, more seriously, are far from free of the bias that their supporters pretend. First of all, as for any other tests, students will be able to take classes to cram for SATs, which again will advantage the better-off. At a recent conference of the Professional Association of Teachers, it was declared that school exams and tests are biased towards middle-class children. Further, the content of the tests in question is not based on sound scientific theory, merely on pool of Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs), set by a group of item writer.

**C** The questions in SATs are tested on a representative sample of children. Those which correlate with the school grades of the children are kept, and the rest discarded.

This is highly unsatisfactory. There is also evidence that in MCQ tests women are at a disadvantage, because of the way they think, i.e. they can see a wider picture. And it is worth noting that MCQs are only as good as the people who write them; so, unless the writers are highly trained, those who are being tested are being judged against the narrow limitations of the item writers!

#### Other developments in testing

**D** Globalisation has introduced greater flexibility into the workplace, but the educational system has not been so quick off the mark. But there are signs that times are changing. Previously, students took exams at the end of academic terms, or at fixed dates periodically throughout the year. Now, language examinations like the TOEFL, IELTS and the Pitman ESOL exams can be taken much more frequently. The IELTS examination, for example, is run at test centres throughout the world subject to demand. Where the demand is high, the test is held more frequently. At present, in London, it is possible for students to sit the exam about four times per week.

**E** Flexible assessment like the IELTS has been mooted in other areas. It has been suggested that students may in future be able to walk into a public library or other public building and take an assessment test for a range of skills on a computer. The computer will dispense an instant assessment and a certificate. The beauty of this system is the convenience.

**F** The workplace has been at the forefront of developing in-house schemes to establish whether people are suitable for particular jobs and/or careers. Psychological profiles and handwriting analysis as well as aptitude tests are now part of the armory of the corporate personnel officer; an interview and a curriculum vitae no longer suffice. But, as in the education field, there are dangers here. Testing appears to confirm the notion that certain people are predestined to enter particular careers. All of us have heard someone say: he/ she is a born actor, a born teacher, and so on. The recent work on the human genome and the research in genetics adds further credence to this notion.

**G** How long before psychological profiling is introduced into schools to determine a child's future? With the aid of psychometric tests, children may soon be helped to make more informed choices about the subjects they choose to study at secondary school, and then university. But people will still be pointed in the wrong direction. In many cases, the result will conflict with the person's own desires, mainly because he/she filled in the test wrongly, or the test did not pick up an essential piece of information. Unless the assessors are highly trained experts, many more people will find themselves mid-life in jobs that they did not really want to do.

**H** Whilst testing achievement is essential and indeed inevitable, it needs to be treated with caution. Tests are, after all, only tools—not an end in themselves.

## 练习2

## Questions 1~7

The Reading Passage below has 8 paragraphs (A~H). Choose the most suitable heading for each paragraph from the list of headings below. Write the appropriate numbers (i~xiii) in boxes 1~7 on your answer sheet.

One of the headings has been done for you as an example.

NB There are more headings than paragraphs, so you will not use all of them.

## List of Headings

- (i) 165 million years
- (ii) The body plan of archosaurs
- (iii) Dinosaurs—terrible lizards
- (iv) Classification according to pelvic anatomy
- (v) Lizards and dinosaurs—two distinct super orders
- (vi) The suborders of Saurischia
- (vii) Unique body plan helps identify dinosaurs from other animals
- (viii) Herbivore dinosaurs
- (ix) Lepidosauers
- (x) Frills and shelves
- (xi) The origins of dinosaurs and lizards
- (xii) Bird-hipped dinosaurs
- (xiii) Skull bones distinguish dinosaurs from other archosaurs

## Example

## Paragraph H

## Answer

x

1. Paragraph A

---

2. Paragraph B

---

3. Paragraph C

---

4. Paragraph D

---

5. Paragraph E

---

6. Paragraph F

---

7. Paragraph G

---

## What Is a Dinosaur?

**A** Although the name dinosaur is derived from the Greek for “terrible lizard”, dinosaurs were not, in fact, lizards at all. Like lizards, dinosaurs are included in the class Reptilia, or reptiles, one of the five main classes of Vertebrata, animals with backbones. However, at the next level of classification, within reptiles, significant differences in the



skeletal anatomy of lizards and dinosaurs have led scientists to place these groups of animals into two different superorders: Lepidosauria, or lepidosaurs, and Archosauria, or archosaurs.

**B** Classified as lepidosaurs are lizards and snakes and their prehistoric ancestors. Included among the archosaurs, or “ruling reptiles”, are prehistoric and modern crocodiles, and the now extinct thecodonts, pterosaurs and dinosaurs. Paleontologists believe that both dinosaurs and crocodiles evolved, in the later years of the Triassic Period (c. 248~208 million years ago), from creatures called pseudosuchian thecodonts. Lizards, snakes and different types of thecodont are believed to have evolved earlier in the Triassic Period from reptiles known as eosuchians.

**C** The most important skeletal differences between dinosaurs and other archosaurs are in the bones of the skull, pelvis and limbs. Dinosaur skulls are found in a great range of shapes and sizes, reflecting the different eating habits and lifestyles of a large and varied group of animals that dominated life on Earth for an extraordinary 165 million years. However, unlike the skulls of any other known animals, the skulls of dinosaurs had two long bones known as vomers. These bones extended on either side of the head, from the front of the snout to the level of the holes in the skull known as the antorbital fenestra, situated in front of the dinosaur's orbits or eye sockets.

**D** All dinosaurs, whether large or small, quadrupedal or bipedal, fleet-footed or slowmoving, shared a common body plan. Identification of this plan makes it possible to differentiate dinosaurs from any other types of animal, even other archosaurs. Most significantly, in dinosaurs, the pelvis and femur had evolved so that the hind limbs were held vertically beneath the body, rather than sprawling out to the sides like the limbs of a lizard. The femur of a dinosaur had a sharply in-turned neck and a ball-shaped head, which slotted into a fully open acetabulum or hip socket. A supraacetabular crest helped prevent dislocation of the femur. The position of the knee joint, aligned below the acetabulum, made it possible for the whole hind limb to swing backwards and forwards. This unique combination of features gave dinosaurs what is known as a “fully improved gait”. Evolution of this highly efficient method of walking also developed in mammals, but among reptiles it occurred only in dinosaurs.

**E** For the purpose of further classification, dinosaurs are divided into two orders: Saurischia, or saurischian dinosaurs, and Ornithischia, or ornithischian dinosaurs. This division is made on the basis of their pelvic anatomy. All dinosaurs had a pelvic girdle with each side comprised of three bones: the pubis, ilium and ischium. However, the orientation of these bones follows one of two patterns. In saurischian dinosaurs, also known as lizard-hipped dinosaurs, the pubis points forwards, as is usual in most types of reptile. By contrast, in ornithischian, or bird-hipped, dinosaurs, the pubis points backwards towards the rear of the animal, which is also true of birds.

**F** Of the two orders of dinosaurs, the Saurischia was the larger and the first to

evolve. It is divided into two suborders: Theropoda, or theropods, and Sauropodomorpha, or sauropodomorphs. The theropods, or “beast feet”, were bipedal, predatory carnivores. They ranged in size from the mighty Tyrannosaurus rex, 12m long, 5.6m tall and weighing as estimated 6.4 tonnes, to the smallest known dinosaur, Compsognathus, a mere 1.4m long and estimated 3kg in weight when fully grown. The sauropodomorphs, or “lizard feet forms”, included both bipedal and quadrupedal dinosaurs. Some sauropodomorphs were carnivorous or omnivorous but later species were typically herbivorous. They included some of the largest and best-known of all dinosaurs, such as Diplodocus, a huge quadruped with an elephant-like body, a long, thin tail and neck that gave it a total length of 27m, and a tiny head.

**G** Ornithischia dinosaurs were bipedal or quadrupedal herbivores. They are now usually divided into three suborders: Ornithopoda, Thyreophora and Marginocephalia. The ornithopods, or “bird feet”, both large and small, could walk or run on their long hind legs, balancing their body by holding their tails stiffly off the ground behind them. An example is iguanodon, up to 9m long, 5m tall and weighing 4.5 tonnes. The thyreophorans, or “shield bearers”, also known as armoured dinosaurs, were quadrupeds with rows of protective bony spikes, studs, or plates along their backs and tails. They included Stegosaurus, 9m long and weighing 2 tonnes.

**H** The marginocephalians, or “marginated heads”, were bipedal or quadrupedal ornithischians with a deep bony frill or narrow shelf at the back of the skull. An example is Triceratops a rhinoceros-like dinosaur, 9m long, weighing 5.4 tonnes and bearing a prominent neck frill and three large horns.

#### 四、参考答案

##### 练习1

- |       |        |         |       |
|-------|--------|---------|-------|
| 1. iv | 2. xii | 3. xiv  | 4. vi |
| 5. ix | 6. vii | 7. viii |       |

##### 练习2

- |       |       |         |        |
|-------|-------|---------|--------|
| 1. v  | 2. xi | 3. xiii | 4. vii |
| 5. iv | 6. vi | 7. viii |        |

## 五、题目分析

### 练习 1

标题备选项不会复选，因此首先排除例子中的选项 (xiii)：

#### 标题选项

- (i) 将来的评估
- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论
- (iii) 不充足的测试
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题
- (v) 学校对考试的误用
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待
- (ix) 工作场所的考试
- (x) 考试的全球化
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性

B SATs are being imported from the United States, where they have been in use for nearly a hundred years. As a supplement to A-levels, the tests purport to give students from poor backgrounds a better chance of entering university. SATs are intended to remove the huge social class bias that exists in British universities. *But in fact, they are, no more than an additional barrier for students.* The tests, which masquerade as IQ tests, are probably less diagnostic of student potential than existing examinations, and, more seriously, are far from free of the bias that their supporters pretend. First of all, as for any other tests, students will be able to take classes to cram for SATs, which again will advantage the better-off. At a recent conference of the Professional Association of Teachers, it was declared that school exams and tests are biased towards middle-class children. Further, the content of the tests in question is not based on sound scientific theory, merely on a pool of Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs), set by a group of item writer.

本段属于新老观点对比型段落。真正的中心含义在 *but* 后面：SATs 测试只是学生的又一个障碍。下文都在具体说明，所以对标题选项的分析如下：

#### 标题选项

- (i) 将来的评估（无关）

- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论（无关）
- (iii) 不充足的测试（无关）
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题（正确）**
- (v) 学校对考试的误用（无关）
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求（无关）
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来（无关）
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待（无关）
- (ix) 工作场所的考试（无关）
- (x) 考试的全球化（无关）
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处（无关）
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷（无关）
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性（无关）

**C** The questions in SATs are tested on a representative sample of children. Those which correlate with the school grades of the children are kept, and the rest discarded. This is highly unsatisfactory. There is also evidence that in MCQ tests women are at a disadvantage, because of the way they think, i. e. they can see a wider picture. And it is worth noting that MCQs are only as good as the people who write them; so, unless the writers are highly trained, those who are being tested are being judged against the narrow limitations of the item writers!

B 段结尾说 SATs 测试实际上是一类多项选择测试 (MCQ)。本段主要谈这类多项选择测试的缺陷。对标题选项的分析如下：

#### 标题选项

- (i) 将来的评估（无关）
- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论（无关）
- (iii) 不充足的测试（无关）
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题（已选，排除）**
- (v) 学校对考试的误用（无关）
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求（无关）
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来（无关）
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待（无关）
- (ix) 工作场所的考试（无关）
- (x) 考试的全球化（无关）
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处（相反）
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷（正确）**
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性（无关）

**D** Globalisation has introduced greater flexibility into the workplace, but the educa-

tional system has not been so quick off the mark. But there are signs that times are changing. Previously, students took exams at the end of academic terms, or at fixed dates periodically throughout the year. Now, language examinations like the TOEFL, IELTS and the Pitman ESOL exams can be taken much more frequently. The IELTS examination, for example, is run at test centres throughout the world subject to demand. Where the demand is high, the test is held more frequently. At present, in London, it is possible for students to sit the exam about four times per week.

本段属于新老现象对比型，指出语言测试比以前更为频繁。对标题选项的分析如下：

**标题选项**

- (i) 将来的评估（无关）
- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论（无关）
- (iii) 不充足的测试（无关）
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题（已选，排除）
- (v) 学校对考试的误用（无关）
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求（无关）
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来（无关）
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待（无关）
- (ix) 工作场所的考试（无关）
- (x) 考试的全球化（无关）
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处（无关）
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性（正确）

**E** Flexible assessment like the IELTS has been mooted in other areas. It has been suggested that students may in future be able to walk into a public library or other public building and take an assessment test for a range of skills on a computer. The computer will dispense an instant assessment and a certificate. The beauty of this system is the convenience.

本段反复强调 assessment。对标题选项的分析如下：

**标题选项**

- (i) 将来的评估（无关）
- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论（无关）
- (iii) 不充足的测试（无关）
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题（已选，排除）
- (v) 学校对考试的误用（无关）
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求（正确）
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来（无关）
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待（无关）
- (ix) 工作场所的考试（无关）

- (x) 考试的全球化（无关）
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处（无关）
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性（已选，排除）

**F** *The workplace has been at the forefront of developing in-house schemes to establish whether people are suitable for particular jobs and/or careers. Psychological profiles and handwriting analysis as well as aptitude tests are now part of the armory of the corporate personnel officer; an interview and a curriculum vitae no longer suffice. But, as in the education field, there are dangers here. Testing appears to confirm the notion that certain people are predestined to enter particular careers. All of us have heard someone say: he/ she is a born actor, a born teacher, and so on. The recent work on the human genome and the research in genetics adds further credence to this notion.*

本段主要讲述职场中的考试。对标题的分析如下：

#### 标题选项

- (i) 将来的评估（无关）
- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论（无关）
- (iii) 不充足的测试（无关）
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题（已选，排除）
- (v) 学校对考试的误用（无关）
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求（已选，排除）
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来（无关）
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待（无关）
- (ix) 工作场所的考试（正确）
- (x) 考试的全球化（无关）
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处（无关）
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性（已选，排除）

**G** *How long before psychological profiling is introduced into schools to determine a child's future? With the aid of psychometric tests, children may soon be helped to make more informed choices about the subjects they choose to study at secondary school, and then university. But people will still be pointed in the wrong direction. In many cases, the result will conflict with the person's own desires, mainly because he/ she filled in the test wrongly, or the test did not pick up an essential piece of information. Unless the assessors are highly trained experts, many more people will find themselves mid-life in jobs that they did not really want to do.*

尽管本段中有 but，但不影响主题，即对学校未来的心理测试的讨论。对标题的分

析如下：

标题选项

- (i) 将来的评估（无关）
- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论（无关）
- (iii) 不充足的测试（无关）
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题（已选，排除）
- (v) 学校对考试的误用（无关）
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求（已选，排除）
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来（正确）**
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待（无关）
- (ix) 工作场所的考试（已选，排除）
- (x) 考试的全球化（无关）
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处（相反）
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性（已选，排除）

**H** Whilst testing achievement is essential and indeed inevitable, it needs to be treated with caution. Tests are, after all, only tools—not an end in themselves.

whilst 的出现意味着含义改变，本句话的着重点在后面：考试也要谨慎对待。对标题的分析如下：

标题选项

- (i) 将来的评估（无关）
- (ii) 支持多项选择题的理论（无关）
- (iii) 不充足的测试（无关）
- (iv) SATs 测试的问题（已选，排除）
- (v) 学校对考试的误用（无关）
- (vi) 对电脑评估方法的需求（已选，排除）
- (vii) 学校心理测试的未来（已选，排除）**
- (viii) 考试要谨慎对待（正确）**
- (ix) 工作场所的考试（已选，排除）
- (x) 考试的全球化（无关）
- (xi) SATs 测试的好处（无关）
- (xii) 多项选择测试的缺陷（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 过多的考试（例子，排除）
- (xiv) 语言考试中的灵活性（已选，排除）

练习 2

由于标题备选项不会复选，所以首先排除例子中的选项 (x)：

## 标题选项

- (i) 1.65亿年
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开
- (viii) 食草恐龙
- (ix) 鳞龙
- (x) Frills and shelves (例子, 排除)
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物

**A** Although the name dinosaur is derived from the Greek for “terrible lizard”, dinosaurs were not, in fact, lizards at all. Like lizards, dinosaurs are included in the class Reptilia, or reptiles, one of the five main classes of Vertebrata, animals with backbones. However, at the next level of classification, within reptiles, significant differences in the skeletal anatomy of lizards and dinosaurs have led scientists to place these groups of animals into two different superorders: Lepidosauria, or lepidosaurs, and Archosauria, or archosaurs.

对比型段落, 主要阐述恐龙和蜥蜴是不同的。分别排除无关项和迷惑项:

## 标题选项

- (i) 1.65亿年 (无关)
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓 (无关)
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴 (老观点, 相反)
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分 (无关)
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目 (正确, AB 重现)**
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目 (无关)
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开 (无关)
- (viii) 食草恐龙 (无关)
- (ix) 鳞龙 (无关)
- (x) Frills and shelves (例子, 排除)
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源 (无关)
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙 (无关)
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物 (无关)

**B** Classified as lepidosaurs are lizards and snakes and their prehistoric ancestors. Included among the archosaurs, or “ruling reptiles”, are prehistoric and modern croco-



diles, and the now extinct thecodonts, pterosaurs and dinosaurs. Paleontologists believe that *both dinosaurs and crocodiles evolved*, in the later years of the Triassic Period (c. 248~208 million years ago), from creatures called *pseudosuchian thecodonts*. Lizards, snakes and different types of thecodont are believed to have evolved earlier in the Triassic Period from reptiles known as *eosuchians*.

本段讲述恐龙和蜥蜴的起源。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 1.65 亿年 (无关)
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓 (小细节)
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴 (无关)
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分 (无关)
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目 (已选, 排除)
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目 (无关)
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开 (无关)
- (viii) 食草恐龙 (无关)
- (ix) 鳞龙 (小细节)
- (x) Frills and shelves (例子, 排除)
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源 (正确)
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙 (无关)
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物 (无关)

C The most important skeletal differences between dinosaurs and other archosaurs are in the bones of the skull, pelvis and limbs. Dinosaur skulls are found in a great range of shapes and sizes, reflecting the different eating habits and lifestyles of a large and varied group of animals that dominated life on Earth for an extraordinary 165 million years. However, unlike the skulls of any other known animals, the skulls of dinosaurs had two long bones known as vomers. These bones extended on either side of the head, from the front of the snout to the level of the holes in the skull known as the antorbital fenestra, situated in front of the dinosaur's orbits or eye sockets.

本段首句讲了 3 种骨头，仿佛是主题句。实际上，下文只讲了 *dinosaur skull* (恐龙的颅骨)。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 1.65 亿年 (小细节)
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓 (小细节)
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴 (无关)
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分 (骨盆是小细节, 与主题无关)
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目 (已选, 排除)
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目 (无关)
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开 (无关)

- (viii) 食草恐龙（无关）
- (ix) 鳞龙（无关）
- (x) Frills and shelves（例子，排除）
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源（已选，排除）
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙（无关）
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物（正确）

**D** All dinosaurs, whether large or small, quadrupedal or bipedal, fleet-footed or slowmoving, shared a common body plan. *Identification of this plan makes it possible to differentiate dinosaurs from any other types of animal, even other archosaurs.* Most significantly, in dinosaurs, the pelvis and femur had evolved so that the hind limbs were held vertically beneath the body, rather than sprawling out to the sides like the limbs of a lizard. The femur of a dinosaur had a sharply in-turned neck and a ball-shaped head, which slotted into a fully open acetabulum or hip socket. A supraacetabular crest helped prevent dislocation of the femur. The position of the knee joint, aligned below the acetabulum, made it possible for the whole hind limb to swing backwards and forwards. This unique combination of features gave dinosaurs what is known as a “fully improved gait”. Evolution of this highly efficient method of walking also developed in mammals, but among reptiles it occurred only in dinosaurs.

本段是总分总结构，主要说明恐龙独特的体形和步态。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 1.65亿年（无关）
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓（小细节）
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴（无关）
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分（无关）
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目（已选，排除）
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目（无关）
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开（正确）
- (viii) 食草恐龙（无关）
- (ix) 鳞龙（无关）
- (x) Frills and shelves（例子，排除）
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源（已选，排除）
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙（无关）
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物（已选，排除）

**E** For the purpose of further classification, dinosaurs are divided into two orders: Saurischia, or saurischian dinosaurs, and Ornithischia, or ornithischian dinosaurs. *This division is made on the basis of their pelvic anatomy.* All dinosaurs had a pelvic girdle with each side comprised of three bones: the pubis, ilium and ischium. However, the orientation of these bones follows one of two patterns. In saurischian dinosaurs, also known as

lizard-hipped dinosaurs, the pubis points forwards, as is usual in most types of reptile. By contrast, in ornithischian, or bird-hipped, dinosaurs, the pubis points backwards towards the rear of the animal, which is also true of birds.

本段是总分结构，主要讲述根据骨盆解剖结构对恐龙做的进一步划分。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 1.65亿年（无关）
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓（无关）
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴（无关）
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分（正确）**
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目（已选，排除）
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目（无关）
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开（已选，排除）
- (viii) 食草恐龙（无关）
- (ix) 鳞龙（无关）
- (x) Frills and shelves（例子，排除）
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源（已选，排除）
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙（小细节）
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物（已选，排除）

F Of the two orders of dinosaurs, the Saurischia was the larger and the first to evolve. It is divided into two suborders: Theropoda, or theropods, and Sauropodomorpha, or sauropodomorphs. The theropods, or “beast feet”, were bipedal, predatory carnivores. They ranged in size from the mighty Tyrannosaurus rex, 12m long, 5.6m tall and weighing as estimated 6.4 tonnes, to the smallest known dinosaur, Compsognathus, a mere 1.4m long and estimated 3kg in weight when fully grown. The sauropodomorphs, or “lizard feet forms”, included both bipedal and quadrupedal dinosaurs. Some sauropodomorphs were carnivorous or omnivorous but later species were typically herbivorous. They included some of the largest and bestknown of all dinosaurs, such as Diplodocus, a huge quadruped with an elephant-like body, a long, thin tail and neck that gave it a total length of 27m, and a tiny head.

本段是总分结构，主要介绍对 Saurischia 恐龙的进一步划分。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 1.65亿年（无关）
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓（无关）
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴（无关）
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分（已选，排除）**
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目（已选，排除）**
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目（正确）**
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开（已选，排除）

- (viii) 食草恐龙 (herbivorous 是小细节)
- (ix) 鳞龙 (无关)
- (x) Frills and shelves (例子, 排除)
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源 (已选, 排除)
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙 (无关)
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物 (已选, 排除)

**G** *Ornithischia dinosaurs were bipedal or quadrupedal herbivores. They are now usually divided into three suborders: Ornithopoda, Thyreophora and Marginocephalia. The ornithopods, or “bird feet”, both large and small, could walk or run on their long hind legs, balancing their body by holding their tails stiffly off the ground behind them. An example is iguanodon, up to 9m long, 5m tall and weighing 4.5 tonnes. The thyreophorans, or “shield bearers”, also known as armoured dinosaurs, were quadrupeds with rows of protective bony spikes, studs, or plates along their backs and tails. They included Stegosaurus, 9m long and weighing 2 tonnes.*

本段是总分结构，主要介绍 Ornithischia 是食草恐龙。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 1.65 亿年 (无关)
- (ii) 祖龙的身体轮廓 (无关)
- (iii) 恐龙——可怕的蜥蜴 (无关)
- (iv) 根据骨盆解剖结构所做的划分 (已选, 排除)
- (v) 蜥蜴与恐龙——截然不同的两大目 (已选, 排除)
- (vi) 蜥臀目恐龙的亚目 (已选, 排除)
- (vii) 独特的身体轮廓将恐龙和其他动物区分开 (已选, 排除)
- (viii) 食草恐龙 (正确)**
- (ix) 鳞龙 (无关)
- (x) Frills and shelves (例子, 排除)
- (xi) 恐龙和蜥蜴的起源 (已选, 排除)
- (xii) 鸟臀类恐龙 (无关)
- (xiii) 颅骨特征使恐龙区别于其他祖龙目动物 (已选, 排除)

## 简答题

简答题是一类简单的题型。它要求考生在规定字数内回答问题。

### 解决方案

- (1) 定位语言重现是做简答题的关键（即题干往往含有明显的关键词）。
- (2) 答案都是细节内容，不考归纳总结。
- (3) 在规定字数内答题。
- (4) 注意字母大小写、单复数和数字的单位。

### 例1

**1** The cost of staging the year 2000 Olympics in Sydney is estimated to be a staggering \$ 960 million, but the city is preparing to reap the financial benefits that ensue from holding such an international event by emulating the commercial success of Los Angeles, the only city yet to have made a demonstrable profit from the Games in 1984.

**2** At precisely 4:20 am on Friday the 24th of September 1993, it was announced that Sydney had beaten five other competing cities around the world, and Australians everywhere, not only Sydneysiders, were justifiably proud of the result. But, if Sydney had lost the bid, would the taxpayers of NSW and of Australia have approved of governments spending millions of dollars in a failed and costly exercise?

**3** There may have been some consolation in the fact that the bid came in \$ 1 million below the revised budget and \$ 5 million below the original budget of \$ 29 million formulated in mid-1991. However, the final cost was the considerable sum of \$ 24 million, the bulk of which was paid for by corporate and community contributions, merchandising, licensing, and the proceeds of lotteries, with the NSW Government, which had originally been willing to spend up to \$ 10 million, contributing some \$ 2 million. The Federal Government's grant of \$ 5 million meant, in effect, that the Sydney bid was financed by every Australian taxpayer.

### Questions 1~3

Refer to the reading passage headed “Sydney 2000 Olympics”, and answer the

following questions using NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS for each answer.

1. How many cities were competing in 1993 for the right to hold the 2000 Games?
2. What was the cost of the revised budget for the Sydney bid?
3. As a result of the Federal Government's \$ 5 million grant, who also contributed towards the bid?

**分析** 第1题的关键词是1993年和2000年奥运会，答案应是数字。原文第2段说：At precisely 4:20 am on Friday the 24th of September 1993, it was announced that Sydney had beaten *five other competing cities* around the world, 指出悉尼击败了其他5个竞争城市，所以答案为Six。

第2题关键词是revised budget，答案是钱的数额。原文第3段有：There may have been some consolation in the fact that the bid came in \$1 million below the revised budget and \$5 million below the original budget of \$29 million formulated in mid-1991. 这里有比较关系：“奥运会的申办费用(bid)比修改后的预算少100万美元，又比最初(1991年)预算的2900万少500万美元。”所以，bid = \$24 million, revised budget = \$25 million。

第3题的关键词是the Federal Government's \$ 5 million grant (联邦政府的500万补助金)。

第3段最后有：The Federal Government's grant of \$5 million meant, in effect, that the Sydney bid was financed by every Australian taxpayer. (联邦政府的500万补助金意味着每一个澳大利亚纳税人都为申办奥运会出了资。) 答案写Every Australian taxpayer。

## 例2

Name TWO reasons for loss of farm land. Use a maximum of TWO words in both of your answers.

Although the world regards Asia as the focus of an economic and industrial miracle, without adequate supplies of food, Lampe says, chaos could easily result in many countries. And the impact will be felt widely throughout the region. In the 1990s alone, he says, the cities of Asia will be swollen by a further 500 million people—nearly equal to the population of the United States and European Community combined. “The only growing population in Asia is that of the poor. Prime productive land is being used for city expansion and building roads, while *thousands of hectares are being taken out production each year because of salinity and alkalinity.*”

**分析** 题目要求找出农用土地流失的两个原因。考生可以通过理解原文含义得出答案city expansion和building roads。而利用“关系重现”则更加简单。文章最后的*thousands of hectares are being taken out production each year*是土地丢失的结果，后面的because of直接给出了原因salinity and alkalinity(盐碱化)，因此这也是土地丢失的两个原因。可见关系重现是从大局着手，利用句子结构的相似性找到答案。类似关系多见于比较关系中。



## 一、练习题

Name the TWO LATEST technological developments that reduce police response time. Using NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS for each answer.

Police departments in the United States and Canada see it as central to their role that they respond to calls for help as quickly as possible. This ability to react fast has been greatly improved with the aid of technology. The telephone and police radio, already long in use, assist greatly in the reduction of police response time. In more recent times there has been the introduction of the “911” emergency system, which allows the public easier and faster contact with police, and the use of police computer systems, which assist police in planning patrols and assigning emergency requests to the police officers nearest to the scene of the emergency.

## 二、参考答案

1. “911” emergency system      2. police computer systems

## 三、题目分析

本题要求找出减少警方反应时间的两个最新技术。原文有：This ability to react fast has been greatly improved with *the aid of technology*. *The telephone and police radio, already long in use*, assist greatly in the reduction of police response time. *In more recent times there has been the introduction of the “911” emergency system*, which allows the public easier and faster contact with police, *and the use of police computer systems*, which assist police in planning patrols and assigning emergency requests to the police officers nearest to the scene of the emergency. 文中首先讲了电话和无线电这两种技术，但紧接着说它们早就被使用，所以不是 the latest，是迷惑项，应排除。答案是后文提到的 911 紧急系统（“911” emergency system）和警方的电脑系统（police computer systems）。注意：“system”一词在答案中一个为单数，另一个为复数。

## 句子填空题

句子填空题的特点和前面讲过的 SUMMARY 填空相似，是用原文中的细节信息把题目中的句子补充完整。

### 解决方案

- (1) 做题前要理解整个句子的含义并判断空格所缺词的词性，并确定关键词，然后回原文找重现。
- (2) 如果题目中有特殊的关键词：人名、地名、时间、数字和生词，可以直接回原文找它们；如果没有类似信息，大多数情况下原文只会重现题干的含义。当题干很复杂或含有生词时，要留意其中是否存在可以利用的关系，例如比较关系和因果关系。
- (3) 找到关键词的语言重现后精读原文，并找到题目需要的词语作为答案。

### 例 1

1 “It is better to give than to receive”; “Never look a gift horse in the mouth”; “Beware of Greeks (ancient, of course) bearing gifts”. Gifts are a fundamental element of culture and our lives as social creatures. They are also an important part of our business relationships.

2 There are occasions when giving a gift surpasses spoken communication, since the message it offers can cut through barriers of language and cultural diversity. Present a simple gift to your host in a foreign country and the chances are he or she will understand you perfectly, though you may not understand a single word of each other's languages. Its can convey a wealth of meaning about your appreciation of their hospitality and the importance you place upon the relationship. Combine the act of giving with some knowledge of and sensitivity to the culture of the recipient and you have an invaluable chance to earn respect and lay the foundations of a durable and mutually beneficial business relationship.

3 For all countries, take account of climate, especially in regard to clothing. Some gifts can be ruined by extremely hot or humid climates, possibly causing their receiver considerable anguish. Consider the kinds of products that are abundant in the country con-

cerned and try for something that is uncommon there. Think about the level of language skills: a book with hundreds of pages of English text may be at best useless, at worst embarrassing, to a person with limited English. Inform yourself as much as possible about local customs, rules and etiquette, especially to do with wrapping, presenting, superstitions, taboos and, importantly, customs and quarantine regulations. The following is a brief account of the etiquette of gift-giving in some countries of Asia and the Middle East.

### Questions 1~4

Statements 1~4 are based on the Reading Passage above. Complete the statements by using ONE word from the Reading Passage for each answer.

1. Differences in culture and \_\_\_\_\_ can be overcome by gifts.
2. Overseas visitors are advised to give gifts to their \_\_\_\_\_.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ should be considered when giving gifts such as thick clothing.
4. To present a gift of chocolates in a tropical country might create \_\_\_\_\_.

**分析** 1. “礼品可以克服文化和\_\_\_\_\_的差异。”缺少和 culture 并列的名词。

原文第 2 段开头：There are occasions when giving a gift surpasses spoken communication, since the message it offers can cut through *barriers of language and cultural diversity*. 显然同文化并列的名词是 language。

2. “在国外的游客应该给\_\_\_\_\_送礼。”如果这里用 overseas visitors 来定位找重现是徒劳的——它根本没有出现在文章里。我们应用它的含义确定重现点。原文第 2 段说：*Present a simple gift to your host in a foreign country and the chances are he or she will understand you perfectly.* 斜体字部分指出海外游客应该给招待他们的主人送礼。也就是说，斜体字中的 your 一字充当了 overseas visitors 的 AB 语言重现。答案填 host。

3. “赠送厚衣服时应该考虑\_\_\_\_\_。”本题又一次提醒我们 AB 重现的重要性。原文第 3 段开头说：*For all countries, take account of climate, especially in regard to clothing.* 这里的 take account of climate 等同于 *Climate should be considered.* 只是把题干变成了被动语态。答案填 Climate。

4. 本题是因果关系重现。题干是前因后果关系。原文第 3 段没有重现巧克力和热带国家，但有：*Some gifts can be ruined by extremely hot or humid climates, possibly causing their receiver considerable anguish.* (某些礼品会被极热和极潮的气候毁掉，而让收到礼物的人伤心。) 原文中的 causing 也表达前因后果关系，文中的原因 some gifts 是题干中的原因 a gift of chocolates 的 AB 重现，因此题干中的结果也与原文的结果相同。答案填 anguish。

## 一、练习题

### 练习 1

- 1 Climate change is a legitimate worry. Although still riddled with uncertainties, the

science of climate change is becoming firmer: put too much carbon in the atmosphere and you might end up cooking the earth, with possibly catastrophic results. But here again, switching immediately to nuclear power is not the best response. Cutting the hefty subsidies that go to the world's coal producers would help tilt the world's energy balance towards natural gas, which gives off much less carbon dioxide. Developing countries subsidise electricity prices to the tune of up to \$120 billion a year, according to World Bank estimates. If prices reflected the true costs of generation, electricity demand would fall, thus cutting greenhouse emissions.

**2** Once the tough job of cutting subsidies is over, governments might want to reduce greenhouse gases further. Again there are carbon-free energies that merit more subsidies than nuclear. The costs of many renewable technologies, such as solar and wind power, have fallen dramatically in recent decades.

**3** Moreover, supporting nuclear power to ward off climate change means swapping one environmental risk for another. Voters in many countries fear radiation like the plague. The risks of nuclear accidents may be tiny, but when they happen they can be catastrophic. Renewables are not without their environmental disadvantages (wind turbines, for example, can be unsightly on hilltops), but are much cleaner than nuclear. The billions rich countries each year pump into nuclear research would be better spent on renewables instead.

**4** Having been invented, nuclear power will not disappear. The nuclear industry still has a job to do, running existing nuclear plants to the end of their lives as cheaply and safely as possible. For now, the case for nuclear power is full of holes. Asia should resist the temptation to throw its money into them.

### Questions 1~5

Complete the sentences below. Use NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS from the passage above for each blank space.

- Two carbon-free forms of energy are \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_.
- The main environmental risk attached to nuclear power is \_\_\_\_\_.
- One disadvantage of \_\_\_\_\_ is that they spoil the landscape.
- Money presently used for nuclear research could be better spent on \_\_\_\_\_.
- The nuclear industry should operate nuclear power plants \_\_\_\_\_.

### 练习2

**1** Although the name dinosaur is derived from the Greek for “terrible lizard”, dinosaurs were not, in fact, lizards at all. Like lizards, dinosaurs are included in the class Reptilia, or reptiles, one of the five main classes of Vertebrata, animals with backbones. However, at the next level of classification, within reptiles, significant differences in the

skeletal anatomy of lizards and dinosaurs have led scientists to place these groups of animals into two different superorders: Lepidosauria, or lepidosaurs, and Archosauria, or archosaurs.

2 Classified as lepidosaurs are lizards and snakes and their prehistoric ancestors. Included among the archosaurs, or “ruling reptiles”, are prehistoric and modern crocodiles, and the now extinct thecodonts, pterosaurs and dinosaurs. Paleontologists believe that both dinosaurs and crocodiles evolved, in the later years of the Triassic Period (c. 248~208 million years ago), from creatures called pseudosuchian thecodonts. Lizards, snakes and different types of thecodont are believed to have evolved earlier in the Triassic Period from reptiles known as eosuchians.

3 The most important skeletal differences between dinosaurs and other archosaurs are in the bones of the skull, pelvis and limbs. Dinosaur skulls are found in a great range of shapes and sizes, reflecting the different eating habits and lifestyles of a large and varied group of animals that dominated life on Earth for an extraordinary 165 million years. However, unlike the skulls of any other known animals, the skulls of dinosaurs had two long bones known as vomers. These bones extended on either side of the head, from the front of the snout to the level of the holes in the skull known as the antorbital fenestra, situated in front of the dinosaur's orbits or eye sockets.

### Questions 1~3

Complete the sentences below. Use NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS from the passage above for each blank space.

1. Lizards and dinosaurs are classified into two different superorders because of the difference in their \_\_\_\_\_.
2. In the Triassic period, \_\_\_\_\_ evolved into thecodonts, for example, lizards and snakes.
3. Dinosaur skulls differed from those of any other known animals because of the presence of vomers: \_\_\_\_\_.

## 二、参考答案

### 练习 1

1. solar, wind power
2. radiation
3. renewables
4. renewables
5. cheaply and safely

## 练习2

1. skeletal anatomy      2. eosuchians  
3. two long bones

## 三、题目分析

## 练习1

1. 本题需要找到两种无碳能源。第2段有：Again there are *carbon-free energies* that merit more subsidies than nuclear. The costs of many *renewable technologies*, such as *solar and wind power*, have fallen dramatically in recent decades. 其中提到的两类无碳能源是太阳能和风能。答案填 *solar* 和 *wind power*。

2. “核能对环境的主要威胁是\_\_\_\_\_。”第3段开头说：Moreover, supporting nuclear power to ward off climate change means swapping one *environmental risk* for another. Voters in many countries fear *radiation* like the plague. 在环境危险 (*environmental risk*) 后马上提到核辐射 (*radiation*)，就是在举例说明。答案填 *radiation*。

3. “\_\_\_\_\_的一个不利因素是会破坏风景。”第3段提到可再生能源的不利因素时说，山坡上的风能发电机会煞风景：*Renewables* are not without their environmental disadvantages (*wind turbines*, for example, can be unsightly on hilltops)。答案填 *renewables*。

4. “花在核能上的钱如果花在\_\_\_\_\_上会更好。”原文第3段最后一句说：The billions rich countries each year pump into nuclear research would be better spent on *renewables* instead. 答案填 *renewables*。

5. 题干明显缺副词作状语。文章最后一段说：The nuclear industry still has a job to do, running existing nuclear plants to the end of their lives as *cheaply and safely* as possible. 所以答案填 *cheaply and safely*。

## 练习2

1. 本题为重点题。Lizards and dinosaurs are classified into two different superorders *because of the difference in their \_\_\_\_\_*. 题目本身存在因果关系——前果后因。原文第1段有：However, at the next level of classification, within reptiles, significant differences in the skeletal anatomy of lizards and dinosaurs *have led* scientists to place these groups of animals into two different superorders。其中的 *lead sb. to do* 重现了因果关系（前因后果），而且与题干中的因果关系相同，所以题干空白应填 *skeletal anatomy*（骨骼解剖结构）。

2. 本题为重点题。题干中 evolve into 表示“进化成”。本题可用 Triassic period 或 lizards and snakes 定位。原文第 2 段有: *Lizards, snakes and different types of thecodonts are believed to have evolved earlier in the Triassic Period from reptiles known as eosuchians.* 不难看出 evolve from 与 evolve into 是一组关系重现。答案填 eosuchians, 而不能填 reptiles, 因为恐龙和鳄鱼也属爬行动物, 它们进化自 pseudosuchian thecodonts。

3. Dinosaur skulls differed from those of any other known animals because of the presence of vomers: \_\_\_\_\_. 由于使用了冒号, 空格就是对 vomers 的解释说明。原文第 3 段有: However, unlike the skulls of any other known animals, the skulls of dinosaurs had *two long bones known as vomers*. 所以答案填 two long bones, 注意名词用复数。

## 图表填空题

图表题也是一类简单题型。它最大的特点是图表和题目都遵从某种顺序。

### 解决方案

- (1) 图表题的答案也是原文中的细节信息。
- (2) 根据图表结构（框架层次）和内部关系（因果、递进、时间或空间变化等）逐层回原文找重现（多是 AA 重现）。
- (3) 注意字母大小写、单复数和数字的单位（如果有例词，一定同例词保持一致）。

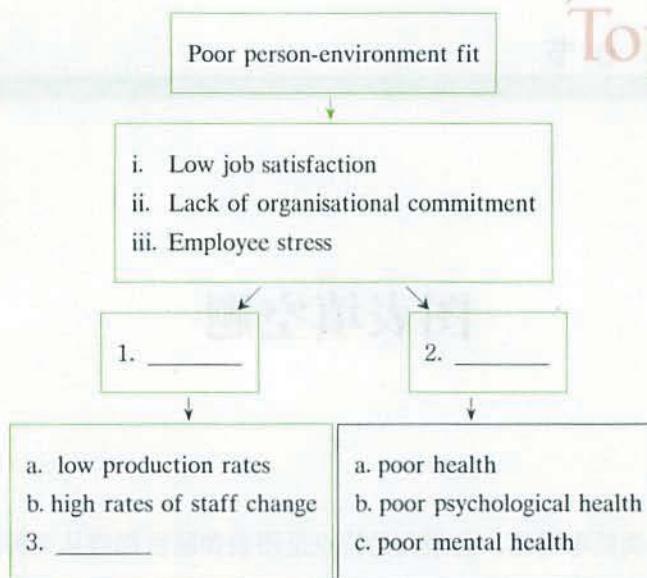
### 例

Poor selection decisions are expensive. For example, the costs of training a policeman are about £ 20 000 (approx. US \$ 30 000). The costs of employing an unsuitable technician on an oilrig or in a nuclear plant could, in an emergency, result in millions of pounds of damage or loss of life. The disharmony of a poor person-environment fit (PE-fit) is likely to result in low job satisfaction, lack of organisational commitment and employee stress, which affect organisational outcomes i. e. productivity, high labour turnover and absenteeism, and individual outcomes i. e. physical, psychological and mental well-being.

### Questions 1~3

*Complete the notes below with words taken from the paragraph above. Use NO MORE THAN ONE or TWO WORDS for each answer.*

**分析** 此题图表框架很清晰。顺着箭头由上而下，层层关联。每层之间的关系是我们关心的重点。首先将最上一层的内容回原文定位，在原文中找到 Poor person-environment fit 的 AA 语言重现（也就是说 AA 重现是图表题定位的特点）：The disharmony of a poor person-environment fit (PE-fit) is likely to result in low job satisfaction, lack of organisational commitment and employee stress, which affect organisational outcomes i. e. productivity, high labour turnover and absenteeism, and individual outcomes i. e. physical, psychological and mental well-being. 其中，result in 表示前因后果，它导致的结果正是第 2 个方框中所列 3 项的 AA 重现，因此我们可以跳过第 2 个



方框中的生词。其定语从句的指示代词 which 指代前面的 3 项，谓语 affect 体现因果关系——前因后果。因此，根据图表结构，可判断它的宾语即是题 1, 2 题的答案，即 organisational outcomes 和 individual outcomes。这两个宾语后面都有 i.e., 表示 in other words, namely 等解释说明的含义，所举例子便是最底层的内容。所以第 3 题的答案为 absenteeism。

## 一、练习题

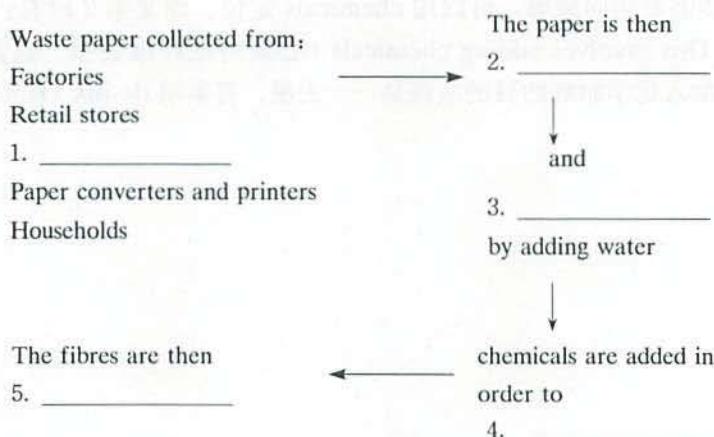
1 There are technical limitations to the amount of paper which can be recycled and some paper products cannot be collected for re-use. These include paper in the form of books and permanent records, photographic paper and paper which is badly contaminated. The four most common sources of paper for recycling are factories and retail stores which gather large amounts of packaging material in which goods are delivered also offices which have unwanted business documents and computer output paper converters and printers and lastly households which discard newspapers and packaging material. The paper manufacturer pays a price for the paper and may also incur the collection cost.

2 Once collected, the paper has to be sorted by hand by people trained to recognise various types of paper. This is necessary because some types of paper can only be made from particular kinds of recycled fibre. The sorted paper then has to be repulped or mixed with water and broken down into its individual fibres. This mixture is called stock and may contain a wide variety of contaminating materials particularly if it is made from mixed waste paper which has had little sorting. Various machinery is used to remove other materials from the stock. After passing through the repulping process the fibres from prin-

ted waste paper are grey in colour because the printing ink has soaked into the individual fibres. This recycled material can only be used in products where the grey colour does not matter such as cardboard boxes but if the grey colour is not acceptable, the fibres must be de-linked. This involves adding chemicals such as caustic soda or other alkalis, soaps and detergents, water-hardening agents such as calcium chloride, frothing agents and bleaching agents. Before the recycled fibres can be made into paper they must be refined or treated in such a way that they bond together.

### Questions 1~5

Look at paragraphs above and, using the information in the passage, complete the flow chart below. Use ONE OR TWO WORDS for each answer.



## 二、参考答案

1. Offices      2. sorted      3. repulped/ mixed      4. de-ink (fibres)  
 5. refined

## 三、题目分析

本图考查“纸张回收处理”的步骤。

1. 第1步是纸张的回收来源 (collected from)。共有5项并列，缺少名词，所列4项都可作为定位标志。经定位，原文第1段果然提到多种来源：The four most common sources of paper for recycling are *factories* and *retail stores* which gather large amounts of packaging material in which goods are delivered also *offices* which have unwanted business documents and computer output *paper converters and printers* and lastly *households* which discard newspapers and packaging material. 我们运用语法知



识分析并列项，可知题目里缺少的是 Offices。

**Tip** 雅思阅读的填空、补全句子、简答和图表题的答案除含义正确外，形式也要符合要求。比如，本题其他 4 项的首字母都大写，所以所填答案的首字母必须大写。

2. 第 2 步缺少被动语态的动词。原文第 2 段开头说 Once collected, the paper has to be sorted 给出了答案——收集后要分类，答案填 sorted。

3. 第 3 步和第 2 步的答案是并列结构，前后性质相同——也需要一个被动语态的动词。第 2 段有：The sorted paper then has to be repulped or mixed with water and broken down into its individual fibres. 很明显，第 3 步的答案填 repulped, mixed 也可以。

4. 第 4 步需要动词原形，可以用 chemicals 定位。原文第 2 段有：the fibres must be de-inked. This involves adding chemicals (必须将纸纤维去墨。这需要加入化学制剂)。因此，加入化学制剂的目的应该是——去墨。答案填 de-ink (fibres)。

## 配对题

配对题的类型众多，大致可分为关系配对和从属配对。

### 一、关系配对题

关系配对按原文给出的某种关系将题目中的两组信息联系起来，包括因果关系、正反比关系。

#### 1. 因果关系配对题

因果关系配对题是指，根据原文内容在备选项中找出题干的结果或原因。我们曾多次强调因果关系在雅思阅读中的重要性，在回原文寻找关键词语语言重现的时候应该更加关注字里行间表示因果关系的小词，尤其是由动词或介词表达的小因果关系。

##### 例 1

1 The reduction in children's freedom may also contribute to a weakening of the sense of local community. As fewer children and adults use the streets as pedestrians, these streets become less sociable places. There is less opportunity for children and adults to have the spontaneous exchanges that help to engender a feeling of community. This in itself may exacerbate fears associated with assault and molestation of children, because there are fewer adults available who know their neighbours' children, and who can look out for their safety.

2 The extra traffic involved in transporting children results in increased traffic congestion, pollution and accident risk. As our roads become more dangerous, more parents drive their children to more places, thus contributing to increased levels of danger for the remaining pedestrians. Anyone who has experienced either the reduced volume of traffic in peak hour during school holidays, or the traffic jams near schools at the end of a school day, will not need convincing about these points. Thus, there are also important environmental implications of children's loss of freedom.



### Questions 1~5

In the paragraphs above, there are FIVE problems stated. These problems, numbered as questions 1~5, are listed below. Each of these problems has a cause, listed A~G. Find the correct cause for each of the problems and write the corresponding letter A~G, in the spaces numbered 1~5 on the answer sheet.

There are more causes than problems so you will not use all of them and you may use any cause more than once.

Problems	Causes
1. low sense of community feeling	A. few adults know local children
2. streets become less sociable	B. fewer people use the streets
3. fewer chances for meeting friends	C. increased pollution
4. fears of danger for children	D. streets are less friendly
5. higher accident risk	E. less traffic in school holidays
	F. reduced freedom for children
	G. more children driven to school

**分析** 本题型的题干为结果，选项则是原因。需要按原文含义找到题干的原因。

1. “社区感下降”。原文第1句就用了小因果关系词组 contribute to: The reduction in children's freedom may also contribute to a weakening of the sense of local community. (学生自由的减少也会造成社区感下降。) 原因显然是前面的 the reduction in children's freedom。答案选 F。

2. “街道上的社交活动减少”。原文第2句说: As fewer children and adults use the streets as pedestrians, these streets become less sociable places. 这是标准的原因状语从句——前因后果。答案选 B “在街上走路的人愈来愈少”。

3. “交朋友的机会变少了”。我们发现原文第3句: There is less opportunity for children and adults to have the spontaneous exchanges (孩子和大人自发交流的机会减少了) 同题干的 fewer chances for meeting friends (交朋友的机会减少了) 是 AB 重现。因此，导致孩子和大人自发交流机会减少的原因就是造成交友机会减少的原因，即选项 B 的内容。答案选 B。

**Tip** 配对题的选项可以复选。

4. “害怕学生有危险”。文章第4句 This in itself may exacerbate fears associated with assault and molestation of children, because there are fewer adults available who know their neighbours' children 是前果后因，原因是：认识邻居家小孩的大人愈来愈少。答案选 A。

5. “更高的事故危险率”。原文第2段首句给出答案: The extra traffic involved in transporting children results in increased traffic congestion, pollution and accident risk. 原因是接送学生的车辆增加。答案选 G。

## 2. 正反比关系配对题

正反比关系配对题，是依据原文内容判断题干同选项之间为正比关系、反比关系或无关系。做这类题目时，除了留意语言重现，还要注意表示数量变化的词汇。

### 例 2

#### Disappearing Fish

**1** Sea fishing grew rapidly in the decades after the Second World War. Mechanisation increased the fishermen's catch in traditional grounds and then carried them to distant waters for more. After the world catch had tripled to over 60 million tones in only 20 years, fishing developed more slowly in the 1970s and 1980s, like the rest of the oil-shocked world economy. In 1989, when the sea catch rose above 86 million tones, the growth stopped.

**2** In 1990 and 1991, the two most recent years for which the Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) has figures, the world catch began to shrink. It has not been a dramatic fall—only a few percent overall. But experts at the FAO, in common with many fisheries scientists, now believe that the limit to sustainable catches of wild fish was exceeded decades earlier. In more and more waters, too few fish have been left in the sea to maintain levels needed for spawning. Thus fishermen are consuming the very resource that should yield their catch.

**3** When catches of the most valuable fish in the waters of the northern hemisphere, such as turbot and halibut, started to fail, fleets began instead to chase other species that had been thrown back as "trash" only a generation before—whiting, spiny dogfish and others. They also fished distant waters and found massive catches of a few other low-value species. The FAO notes that it was these short-lived catches—of fish such as Alaska Pollack, Peruvian anchoveta and Japanese pilchard—that greatly increased the total world catch in the 1980s.

**4** But the true, downward trend in fishing worldwide was masked because these catches were measured in tones, not dollars. Moreover, the world's 3 million or so fishing boats cannot hope for further yields of that kind. There are no more waters and few species that have not been explored. The world's fishermen say they operate at a loss: \$22 billion in 1989, not counting capital expenditure or profit from unreported illegal catches.

**5** Almost all the 200 fisheries monitored by the FAO are fully exploited. One in three is depleted or heavily overexploited, almost all in the developed countries. Governments have encouraged this excess, by subsidising fishermen, often as a form of regional aid and in response to failing catches. Although fishermen still catch relatively few of the 15 000 existing species of fish, most of the remainder are expensive to catch, taste bad, or both.

**6** Overfishing is not the only threat to the world's fisheries, although it is the most severe. Development and pollution are also reducing fish numbers. According to Paul Brouha, director of the American Fisheries Society, between 11 and 15 million salmon

once spawned in the Columbia river system. Now there are only 3 million, of which 2.75 million are spawned artificially. So much of the river system has been dammed that only 250 000 salmon can find their way back to old spawning grounds. According to a recent study, three-quarters of the American catch comprises species that depend upon estuaries (often as a habitat for young fish, which can safely feed in the shallow waters).

7 But estuaries are themselves vulnerable. Almost a third of the world's 5.5 billion people live within 60 kilometres of the sea, polluting inshore waters with effluent from industry, and farmland. Lagoons and wetlands are filled to make land; mangrove forests are cut down; fresh water is taken in large quantities upstream, affecting the salinity of estuaries and the growth of young fish.

8 For all the damage that they cause, overfishing and pollution rarely lead to extinction (though even this is possible for a few large, slow-growing and valuable species, such as the bluefin tuna). Nor, at least for many years yet, will fish be off the menu for those who have enough money. Indeed, as the price of fish climbs and biotechnology develops, the most valuable fish will increasingly be farmed. Fish farming, or aquaculture, yielded more than 12 million tones in 1990, and is growing by more than 10% a year. Finfish make up almost 70% of the total, shellfish a quarter, and shrimp about 6%. But intensive fish farming tends to damage coastlines. And, though the technology is developing rapidly the FAO doubts whether farmed fish will account for more than 12% of world fish consumption by the end of the century.

9 A fish shortage has other economic and social consequences. Fish prices have been rising since the early 1980s. Fish is the most important source of animal protein in some countries, especially poor ones. Moreover, as overfishing spreads to poorer countries, the effects may be more severe than in the richer ones. This is partly because overfishing threatens to engulf local fisheries more rapidly, and partly because more jobs are at stake: traditional fisheries employ 20 times as many people as the industrial fisheries that are replacing them, according to London's Panos Institute; and fishermen tend to live in places where few other jobs are available.

#### Questions 1~5

Based on the information in this reading passage, "Disappearing Fish", indicate the relationship between each of the two items listed below by identifying:

- |     |  |
|-----|--|
| PR  | if there is a positive relationship;   |
| NR  | if there is a negative relationship;   |
| L/N | if there is little or no relationship; |
| NI  | if there is no information.            |

Write the appropriate Letters (PR, NR, L/N, or NI) in boxes 1~5 on your answer sheet.

**Example***catch of a particular species**sustainability of that species*

Answer

NR

1. number of fish	level of spawning	_____
2. fishing subsidies	exploitation of fisheries	_____
3. extent of damming of river	level of natural spawning	_____
4. water pollution	species extinction	_____
5. value of a fish species	success in farming that species	_____

**分析** 读懂题目要求是做好配对题的关键。先明确有哪些搭配关系：题干和选项之间是正比关系选 PR，题干和选项之间是反比关系选 NR，题干和选项之间没关系选 L/N，原文没有提及两者的关系答案选 NI。

1. “鱼的数量和产卵水平”。关键词出现在第 2 段：In more and more waters, *too few fish have been left in the sea to maintain levels needed for spawning.*（在愈来愈多的水域里，剩下的鱼数量太少，以至不能保证产卵所需要水平。）这证明鱼的数量越少，产卵水平就越低，两者间呈正比关系，答案选 PR。

2. “捕鱼津贴和对渔场的开发。”关键词在文章第 5 段：Almost all the 200 fisheries monitored by the FAO are *fully exploited*. One in three is depleted or *heavily overexploited*, almost all in the developed countries. *Governments have encouraged this excess, by subsidising fishermen*, often as a form of regional aid and in response to failing catches. 可见，政府给渔民的津贴助长了滥捕行为。即补助越多，捞得越多，渔场开发得越彻底——正比关系，答案选 PR。

3. “河流筑坝的程度和自然产卵水平。”关键词在文章第 6 段：Development and pollution are also reducing fish numbers. According to Paul Brouha, director of the American Fisheries Society, between 11 and 15 million salmon *once spawned* in the Columbia river system. Now there are only 3 million, of which 2.75 million are spawned artificially. *So much of the river system has been dammed that only 250 000 salmon can find their way back to old spawning grounds.* 文中的 once 和 now 呈现出时间强对比：以前产卵的鱼数量很大，现在锐减。“整条河上筑了许多大坝，以致（300 万条鱼中）只有 25 万条能回到以前的产卵地水域（自然产卵）。”即筑坝程度越高，自然产卵的水平越低。两者之间是反比关系，答案选 NR。

4. “水污染和鱼类灭绝。”关键词在第 8 段首句：For all the damage that they cause, *overfishing and pollution rarely lead to extinction*（过度捕捞和污染很少导致物种灭绝）。可见两者没有关系，答案选 L/N。

5. “鱼类的价值和成功养殖鱼类。”原文没有提到这两个方面，所以两者无关，答案选 NI。

## 二、从属配对题

从属配对题需要分析两组信息之间的从属关系，包括专家与观点、组织与功能、制造商与产品、时代与事件等。这类配对比较简单，关键词都以 AA 重现的形式出现。不过，由于题干较短，可能有些题目信息的出现顺序与其在原文中的顺序不一致（乱序），因此建议考生一次做两个题。

### 例 3

1 For people who like to keep poultry, ducks offer certain advantages over hens. Ducks are immune to some common diseases found in hens and are less vulnerable to others. Some breeds of duck produce bigger eggs than hens. In addition, ducks lay eggs over a longer season than do hens.

2 Poultry keepers with gardens have less to worry about if they keep ducks rather than hens because the former are less apt to dig up plants and destroy roots. While both hens and ducks benefit the garden by eating pests, hens are known to damage herb and grass beds. Ducks, on the other hand, will search for insects and snails more carefully. Only very delicate plants are at risk from the broad, webbed feet of ducks.

3 While ducks offer many advantages over hens, they must be given greater quantity of food, especially if regular eggs are desired. An adult duck will eat between 170 to 200 grams of food a day. If the ducks have access to grass and a pond, they will be able to find for themselves approximately 70% of their daily dietary requirements in warmer months but less than half that in colder times. Therefore, it is important that they be fed enough food, such as grain, every day.

4 Experienced duck keepers raise ducklings every three years or so because it is after this period of time that ducks' egg-laying powers begin to seriously weaken. If the aim is to hatch duckling, keepers should be aware that not all ducks make good mothers, and that certain breeds of duck appear to be worse than others. The poor mothers abandon their eggs a few days after laying them. A sure way of making sure the rejected eggs hatch is to place them next to chicken eggs under a hen.

### Questions 1~6

Classify the characteristics listed below as belonging to :

D      Ducks

H      Hens

or

NI      if there is no information in the reading passage

Write the appropriate letters in boxes 1~6 on your answer sheet.

*Example*  
*more vulnerable to illness*

*Answer*  
*H*

1. more eggs per week \_\_\_\_\_
2. lengthier laying period \_\_\_\_\_
3. less likely to uproot plants \_\_\_\_\_
4. dangerous to grass \_\_\_\_\_
5. eat more grain \_\_\_\_\_
6. better mothers \_\_\_\_\_

**分析** 本例要求将鸡、鸭与各自的特点配对。

第1, 2题一起做：“每周生蛋更多”，“生蛋期更长”。第2题的信息首先出现在原文第1段：In addition, *ducks lay eggs over a longer season than do hens.* (而且，鸭子比鸡的生蛋期长。) 答案选D。

第3题：“不太会把植物连根拔起”。由于第1题的信息没有出现（有两种可能：原文没有提到，答案选NI；在后文提到），所以带1, 3两题一同回原文找重现。原文第2段有：Poultry keepers with gardens have less to worry about if they keep *ducks* rather than *hens* because the former *are less apt to dig up plants and destroy roots.* 这说明鸭子（前者）不会拔出植物。第3题答案选D。

第4题：“毁坏草地”。仍带第1题回原文找重现。第2段有：While both hens and ducks benefit the garden by eating pests, *hens are known to damage herb and grass beds. Ducks, on the other hand, will search for insects and snails more carefully.* Only very delicate plants are at risk from the broad, webbed feet of ducks. (尽管鸡和鸭都吃园中的害虫，但人们知道，鸡会破坏草床。相反，鸭子会小心地寻找昆虫和蜗牛，只有极为娇嫩的植物才可能被宽大的鸭蹼踩坏。) 第4题答案选H。

**Tip** 做完第4题，仍没有在原文中找到第1题的语言重现，按照考试规律，第1题乱序的可能性不大，所以原文没有提到第1题，可确定其答案为NI。

第5题：“吃更多的谷物”。本题较难。原文第3段有：While *ducks offer many advantages over hens, they must be given greater quantity of food*, especially if regular eggs are desired. ... Therefore, it is important that they be fed enough food, such as *grain*, every day. 本段开头说鸭子比鸡吃得多，说明鸭子在总量上吃得多。最后一句说“所以，每天要喂给鸭子充足的食物，例如谷粒。”饭量多的情况下，吃的谷粒一定多吗？我们举一个例子：我看的书比你多，那么我看的哲学书一定比你多吗？答案是不确定的。所以本题选NI。

第6题：“更适合做母亲”。原文末段说：If the aim is to hatch duckling, keepers should be aware that *not all ducks make good mothers*, and that certain breeds of duck appear to be worse than others. The poor mothers abandon their eggs a few days after laying them. A sure way of making sure the rejected eggs hatch is to place them next to chicken eggs under a hen. 可见，鸭子下蛋几天后就遗弃鸭蛋，确保鸭蛋孵化的方法是



把它们放在母鸡下的鸡蛋旁边。答案很明显，选 H。

### 三、练习题

#### Is Different Taste of Things to Come

1 The French are turning their noses up at wine and rejecting their croissant in favour of breakfast cereal, the English are turning from tea to mineral water and the Spanish are turning to pizza at an alarming rate. In short, we are beginning to see the evolution of the Euro consumer. That seems to be the message from research conducted by Europanel, an association of research companies across 23 countries which monitor buying patterns using consumer panels.

2 Social and demographic factors and the marketing strategies of multinational food and drink companies are combining to make the lifestyles of different European nations more alike. The main demographic factors leading to this increasing uniformity across the continent are falling birth rates and easier divorce, according to one member of Europanel. He said: "The result is smaller households, which rely more on things such as microwaves and convenience foods, whatever the nationality. "

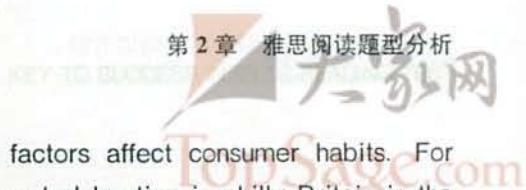
3 Even the French, who are proud of their cuisine, are turning to the microwave. Latest Europanel figures show that 38% of French kitchens house a microwave, just under the figure of 40% in western Germany. In Britain, the figure is 57%.

4 The French are also becoming "less French" as they continue to shy away from wine. Wine consumption in France fell by an average of 6% a year between 1986 and 1992. By contrast, the British are drinking more.

5 A key demographic factor is average household size, measured by the number of adult residents. Already the spread between nations is quite narrow. Western Germany has the lowest figure in western Europe at 2.2 adults, and Spain the highest at 3.2, followed by Italy at 2.8. The gap will narrow still further because, surprisingly enough, the birth rates in Catholic countries such as Spain and Italy are falling.

6 Another factor is the rise of the one-person household, frequently misinterpreted to mean harbouring an unmarried or divorced man or woman living alone. Statistically, one-person households include single-person households include single-parent households, the numbers of which are shooting up. The phenomenon is growing. Forty per cent of Swedish homes are now one-person households, compared with 29% ten years earlier. In western Germany the figure is 35% (30% ten years ago), in the Netherlands 29% (16%), and in Ireland 21% (17%).

7 In Spain, the one-adult household was so rare a decade ago it did not register statistically; now the figure is 10%. Hence the growth in demand for convenience foods. In Spain, the annual growth rate for pizza sales between 1986 and 1992 was 34% while



growth last year slowed a little to 16%. Other factors affect consumer habits. For instance, Piper says that the wider prevalence of central heating in chilly Britain is the chief cause of the decline in the popularity not just of tea, but of all hot drinks. Another major factor is aggressive multinational marketing. After all, the French cannot indulge a craving for sliced bread if all that is on offer is a baguette. The products have to be on the supermarket shelves. In fact, there have to be supermarket shelves. There must be enough space to put new choices on offer.

8 Once a major manufacturer has won a dominant share in a mature market, it will look abroad for pastures new. Breakfast cereals are one such product. With growth opportunities in the mature British market slowing, manufacturers crossed the Channel.

9 As a result, cereal sales in France grew by 18% a year between 1986 and 1992, and continued to grow by 10% last year. Similarly, tomato ketchup sales have boomed in such unlikely places as Spain and France, with growth rates of 28% and 18% respectively.

10 How far the process will go is anybody's guess. Increased choice is all very well, but the prospect of every kitchen in Europe serving up milk-sodden cereal in the morning and microwaved pizza in the evening is surely a depressing one.

#### Questions 1~5

*Below are listed some of the lifestyle changes affecting various European nations. Match each change with the country in which it is said to occur by writing the appropriate letter A~F in the spaces numbered 1~5 on the answer sheet. One has been done for you as an example.*

*Example :*

*eating more pizza Answer :*

*Answer*

**A**

- |                               |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|
| 1. eating more cereals        | _____ |
| 2. drinking less wine         | _____ |
| 3. using more central heating | _____ |
| 4. drinking less tea          | _____ |
| 5. having fewer children      | _____ |

#### List of Countries

- A. Spain    B. Sweden    C. France    D. German    E. Britain

#### 四、参考答案

- |               |               |                |                |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. C (France) | 2. C (France) | 3. E (Britain) | 4. E (Britain) |
| 5. A (Spain)  |               |                |                |

## 五、题目分析

第1, 2题同时做：“谷类食品吃得多”，“红酒喝得少”。原文第1段首句有：The French are turning their noses up at wine and rejecting their croissant in favour of breakfast cereal (法国人早餐对红酒“嗤之以鼻”并且拒绝吃牛角面包，而宁愿选择谷类食品)。所以，第1, 2题的答案都是C (France)。“turn up one's nose at”是成语，意为“嗤之以鼻”。

第3, 4题同时做：“中央供暖使用得多”，“茶饮得少”。原文第1段出现第4题的关键词：the English are turning from tea to mineral water (英国人由喝茶改喝矿泉水)。第4题答案选E (Britain)。

带第3题“中央供暖使用得多”和第5题“孩子在减少”回原文找重现。第5段有：A key demographic factor is average household size, measured by the number of adult residents. ... The gap will narrow still further because, surprisingly enough, the birth rates in Catholic countries such as Spain and Italy are falling. 西班牙和意大利的出生率在下降，其孩子的人数当然减少。所以第5题选A (Spain)。

第3题“中央供暖使用得多”的相关信息出现在第7段：For instance, Piper says that the wider prevalence of central heating in chilly Britain is the chief cause of the decline in the popularity not just of tea, but of all hot drinks. (在寒冷的英国，中央供暖系统的进一步盛行是包括茶在内的所有热饮消费量下降的主要原因。) 答案选E (Britain)。

**Tip** 在配对题目中出现乱序的情况极少。

## 雅思大提纲斯通思康

## 第3章

## 平行阅读法综述



KEY TO SUCCESS IN IELTS READING TEST

阅读技巧与方法 / 阅读策略 / 阅读技巧 / 阅读理解 / 阅读练习 / 阅读测试

By: jasonO Date: 2007-07-01

parallel reading is a reading strategy used by students to benefit from reading different but related texts in different areas of grammar or vocabulary. Unlike traditional parallel reading, this strategy is concerned with combining two texts in order to improve reading skills.

IELTS is a test administered to overseas students and it is the most popular test worldwide, with over 1 million tests taken each year. In the US, it is estimated that about 10% of all foreign students take the test. It is also known as the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), which is a registered trademark of Cambridge University Press and the British Council. The test consists of four sections: listening, reading, writing, and speaking. The reading section is the most difficult part of the test, and it requires students to read three texts and answer questions based on them.

Parallel reading has been used in modern English classes for many years. It is a teaching method that involves reading two or more texts on the same topic at the same time. This technique is particularly useful for teaching grammar and vocabulary. For example, if you want to teach students how to use past tense forms, you can provide them with two texts that contain examples of past tense forms. This way, students can compare the different ways of using past tense forms and learn from each other.

## 雅思阅读的最大障碍

笔者曾经听过很多考雅思的英语高手抱怨：  
“如果再给我 10 分钟，阅读就可以考 8 分。”  
“每道阅读题都很简单，可我就是做不完！”  
“我为什么必须读三遍文章才能把题做完？”

这些疑问的背后隐藏着雅思阅读的一个最大特点，同时也是一大障碍。本章就来帮你排除这个障碍。但在阅读本章之前，你最好先掌握前两章介绍的各题型做题技巧。

包括雅思考试在内的林林总总的英语考试中，阅读部分都有许多共性。例如，文章篇幅较短，题目按答题点在文中出现的顺序编排，以选择题为主要题型等。这一系列相似性使我们在做题时形成了某种惯性。以下面这篇文章为例加以分析：

### 例 1

#### Sydney 2000 Olympics

1 The cost of staging the year 2000 Olympics in Sydney is estimated to be a staggering \$ 960 million, but the city is preparing to reap the financial benefits that ensue from holding such an international event by emulating the commercial success of Los Angeles, the only city yet to have made a demonstrable profit from the Games in 1984.

2 At precisely 4:20 am on Friday the 24th of September 1993, it was announced that Sydney had beaten five other competing cities around the world, and Australians everywhere, not only Sydneysiders, were justifiably proud of the result. But, if Sydney had lost the bid, would the taxpayers of NSW and of Australia have approved of governments spending millions of dollars in a failed and costly exercise?

3 There may have been some consolation in the fact that the bid came in \$ 1 million below the revised budget and \$ 5 million below the original budget of \$ 29 million formulated in mid-1991. However, the final cost was the considerable sum of \$ 24 million, the bulk of which was paid for by corporate and community contributions, merchandising, licensing, and the proceeds of lotteries, with the NSW Government, which had originally been willing to spend up to \$ 10 million, contributing some \$ 2 million. The Federal

Government's grant of \$ 5 million meant, in effect, that the Sydney bid was financed by every Australian taxpayer.

4 Prior to the announcement of the winning city, there was considerable debate about the wisdom of taking financial risks of this kind at a time of economic recession. Others argued that 70 per cent of the facilities were already in place, and all were on government-owned land, removing some potential areas of conflict which troubled previous Olympic bidders. The former NSW Premier, Mr. Nick Greiner, went on record as saying that the advantage of having the Games "is not that you are going to have \$ 7. 4 billion in extra gross domestic product over the next 14 years ... I think the real point of the Games is the psychological change, the catalyst of confidence ... apart from the other more obvious reasons, such as the building of sporting facilities, tourism, and things of that nature."

5 However, the dubiousness of the benefits that Melbourne, an unsuccessful bidder for the 1988 Olympic Games, received at a time when the State of Victoria was still in economic turmoil meant many corporate bodies were unenthusiastic.

6 There is no doubt that Sydney's seductive physical charms caused the world's media to compare the city favourably to its rivals Beijing, Berlin, Manchester, and Istanbul. Mr. Godfrey Santer, the Australian Tourist Commission's Manager of Corporate Planning Services, stated that soon after the bid was made, intense media focus was already having a beneficial effect on in-bound tourism.

7 Developers and those responsible for community development projects eagerly pointed to the improvements taking place to the existing infrastructure of the city, the creation of employment, and especially the building of sporting facilities, all of which meet the needs of the community and help to attract more tourists. At Homebush Bay \$ 300 million was spent providing the twin athletic arenas and the "high-tech" Aquatic Centre. However, perhaps the most impressive legacy was the new attitude shown towards both industrial relations and environmental problems. The high-profile nature of the bid; and the perception that it must proceed smoothly created a unique attitude of co-operation between the workforce and employers involved in the construction of the Olympic Village at Homebush Bay. The improvements included the lack of strikes, the breaking down of demarcation barriers, and the completion of projects within budget and ahead of time.

8 The Secretary of the NSW Labour Council, Mr. Michael Easson, was quoted as saying, "What we've achieved should become the model for the rest of the building industry ... great co-operation, good management, improvement in relations between employers and employees, and a feeling of optimism ..." The lasting benefits will be first-rate sporting facilities at Homebush Bay and an industrial relations model which should impact on the rest of the building industry.

9 Improved negotiations and co-operation over the bid between the Greenpeace environmental group and the State Government also saw a new respect develop on both sides. Suddenly, environmentalists were no longer regarded as being radically opposed to

all development, and neither was the State Government perceived as inconsiderate towards environmental concerns.

**10** The success of Sydney's bid laid to rest much of the opposition to the gamble. Nonetheless, most economists agree that it would be wise when considering future risks of this kind to bear well in mind the financial consequences of failure.

**Questions 1~8**

*Do the following statements agree with the information in the Reading Passage?*

*Write*

**TRUE** if the statement is true according to the passage

**FALSE** if the statement is false according to the passage

**NOT GIVEN** if the information is not given in the passage

1. The initial estimate of the cost of the Sydney bid was \$ 960 million.
2. The majority of the funding for the bid came from a Federal Government's grant.
3. The bid for the Games was made during a period of economic growth.
4. The potential for conflict was less because the Olympic sites were on government-owned land.
5. The former Premier of NSW claimed that the Games will bring about a feeling of confidence.
6. The world media's attitude was favourable to Sydney because of the city's friendliness towards tourists.
7. There was a positive effect on tourism not long after the bid for the Games was made.
8. The State Government and environmentalist groups co-operated better with each other over the bid.

**Questions 9~14**

*Refer to the reading passage headed "Sydney 2000 Olympics", and answer the following questions.*

9. How many cities were competing in 1993 for the right to hold the 2000 Games?
10. What was the cost of the revised budget for the Sydney bid?
11. As a result of the Federal Government's \$ 5 million grant, who also contributed towards the bid?
12. What phrase of three words in the text describes the State of Victoria when Melbourne bid for the Games?
13. What is the name given to the collection of buildings constructed for the 2000 Olympic Games at Homebush Bay?
14. How many achievements does the Secretary of the NSW Labour Council mention in his industrial relations model?

**分析** 这篇文章讲述悉尼城申办奥运会的经过。共有两种题型：1~8 题为判断题，



9~14题为简答题。你会怎么来做呢？90%的学生会先看第1题，找到答案后再看第2题，以此类推。我们做个演示，看看会出现什么结果。

精读第1题：The initial estimate of the cost of the Sydney bid was \$ 960 million. 显然，数字\$ 960 million会在原文AA重现，所以把它当做关键词。浏览时发现第1段出现了数字\$ 960 million，说明能在该段找到第1题的答案。

接着，我们看第2题：The majority of the funding for the bid came from a Federal Government's grant. 关键词为首字母大写的Federal Government，在第3段可以找到。以此类推，当找到第8题的关键词the State Government和environmental groups时，已读到文章的倒数第2段。

做9~14题时，考生必须重读一遍文章。在第二次阅读中，在原文第2段找到第9题里的关键词1993。也就是说，第9题又回到了文章前部，回答后面的10~14题还需要重读一遍文章。这种重复劳动是大多数考生在60分钟内做不完阅读题目的主要原因，也成为雅思阅读最大的障碍。

对于英语基础比较好、阅读速度快的考生，阅读两遍耽误不了多少时间。可是大多数考生只能在紧张的时间里仓促地在原文中寻找答案的影子。由于时间压力，他们大都只限于发现AA语言重现，而对文章的细节内容和段落结构无暇顾及，最终导致对判断题拿不定主意，对标题选择题不知所措。在雅思考试中，有时甚至出现4种或5种题型的情况。如果每做一种题型都要重读一遍文章，岂不是要从头到尾读上四五遍？这样实在是效率低下。因此，采用一种专门针对雅思考试的阅读方法是考生必备的技巧，即笔者潜心研究出的“平行阅读法”。

## 平行阅读法释义

### 一、阅读障碍的成因

上节所讲的雅思考生低效率阅读的根源在哪里呢？雅思阅读共有 8 种题型，分别是：选择、判断、填空、选标题、简答、补全句子、图表和配对。每一篇文章都配有至少 2 种题型，多则 5 种，题型间的搭配也很灵活。但最关键的是题目并不按传统顺序排列。我们先以最简单的 2 种题型的搭配为例来说明。假设有选择和判断两种题型：

选择题有 5 道：1 2 3 4 5

判断题有 5 道：6 7 8 9 10

这两种题型的题目在原文出现的顺序可能有 3 种：

#### 1. 先后顺序（传统顺序）

10 个题目的关键词按顺序从前往后依次在文章中出现。如下所示：

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

#### 2. 部分交叉

第 1 种题型的首题关键词在文章中的位置先于第 2 种题型的首题（第 6 题）关键词，但其余题目的关键词与第 2 种题型题目的关键词在文章中交叉排列，但每种题型内部仍按关键词在文中出现的先后顺序排列题目。如下所示：

1 6 2 3 7 4 5 8 9 10

#### 3. 完全交叉

两种题型中各题目的关键词在文章中完全交叉在一起，第 2 种题型的首题关键词在文章中的位置先于第 1 种题型的首题关键词，但每种题型内部仍按关键词在文中出现的先后顺序排列题目。如下所示：

6 1 7 2 3 4 8 5 9 10

我们来分析一下以上 3 种类型：第 1 类顺序我们最熟悉，考生只需按以往做题习惯从前往后读一遍文章，就可以把所有题目做完。在第 2 类顺序中，除各自的首题外两种题型的关键词在文章中交叉出现，如果仍按顺序做题，难免漏题。因此必须至少读两遍

原文才能把所有题目做完。第3类顺序中两种题型的关键词完全交叉在一起，第2种题型的首题第6题的关键词最先出现在文章开头。题目之间没有明显的先后顺序。在没有恰当技巧的情况下，也要至少读两遍文章才能完成所有题目。

#### 4. 隐含顺序

如果仔细观察，不难发现即使在第2、第3种情况中依然存在着某种“先后顺序”，这种隐含顺序就是雅思阅读“革命性方法”的基础，即：

1. 各类题型的题目关键词在整体上不存在先后顺序 (disorder)；
2. 每一类题型内部却有先后顺序 (order)。

把这两个特点组合在一起，就显现出雅思阅读题的结构特点——有序的无序性 (orderly-disorder)。这个特点是“平行阅读法”存在的前提。例如，在前面的例子中，1~10题整体上不存在先后顺序，但是第1种题型的1~5题关键词按先后顺序出现，第2种题型的6~10题关键词也按先后顺序出现。

## 二、5步平行阅读法

如果你理解了这种奇特的顺序，那么你已经准备好采用一种全新的方法应对雅思阅读题。我把这种方法总结成5步，并以本章第一节的文章“Sydney 2000 Olympics”为例做说明：

### 步骤1，略读题目 (Skimming)

略读文章的标题和首句，理解文章大意。在本例中，阅读标题 Sydney 2000 Olympics 就能基本了解文章大意。

### 步骤2，精读问题 (Reading Questions Intensively)

如果文章配有3种或3种以上的题型，建议精读前3类题型的第1道题，确定关键词。在本例中，应该先精读第1题和第9题，因为其答案出现的先后顺序不确定。第1题的关键词为 \$ 960 million，第9题为 1993。

### 步骤3，扫读原文 (Scanning)

回原文扫读关键词的3种语言重现。这一步要利用本书介绍的新概念——语言重现，它包括3类重现方式：

- (1) A 对 A 的原词重现。(2) A 对 B 的同义词重现。(3) 关系重现。

### 步骤4，精读出现语言重现的上下文 (Reading Intensively)

通过精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。扫读原文时，一旦发现关键词的任何一类语言重现，即转入精读过程。如果说扫读是看大意，那么精读就是字斟句酌地看。不但要理解文章意思，还要分析语法，以便得出准确的答案。在本例中，最先在文中出现的是第1题的关键词 \$ 960 million 的 AA 语言重现，便可在此处找出答案。

### 步骤5，精读下一题 (Reading the Next Question Intensively)

此处用到刚才讲的“隐含顺序”：虽然题型之间不存在顺序，但是每一类题型内部

的题目排列却有顺序。所以，第 5 步解释为（如果第 4 步完成的是第 N 道题）：继续精读第 N+1 道题。

进一步说明：我们在第 2 步精读第 1 题和第 9 题，分别找出关键词 \$ 960 million 和 1993，并回原文扫读其语言重现。在第 1 段找到 \$ 960 million 的原词重现，精读后完成第 1 题，N=1。

接下来精读第 N+1 题，即第 2 题，关键词是大写的 Federal Government。于是带第 2 题和第 9 题的关键词回原文继续扫读。在第 2 段找到第 9 题 1993 的 AA 重现，精读后把第 9 题做完。此时 N=9, N+1=10。

精读第 10 题，找出关键词 revised budget。然后带第 2 题与第 10 题的关键词 Federal Government 和 revised budget 回原文扫读。很明显，第 3 段里有 revised budget。

做完第 10 题后看第 11 题，其关键词为含有大写字母的 Federal Government's \$ 5 million grant，与第 2 题的关键词重合，都在第 3 段最后。这里同时找到第 2 题和第 10 题的语言重现，得出答案后精读第 3 题和第 11 题。然后以此类推，直到完成所有题目。

在本篇文章中，每道题的答案在文章中出现的顺序是（彩色数字是判断题的题号）：  
**1, 9, 10, 2, 11, 3, 4, 5, 12, 6, 7, 13, 14, 8。**

到此，读者便能理解，上述新方法的特点是在各类题型之间穿梭做题，这符合雅思阅读题目答案在文章中的分布规律。

由于题目的关键词不按题号顺序在文中出现，而是按题型交叉出现，因此，在找答案时最好同时或“平行”处理两种或多种题型（如本例中的判断题和简答题）。这便是雅思阅读题的新做法——“平行阅读法”的名称由来。

### 三、几点补充说明

(1) “平行阅读法”要求至少精读两种题型。

(2) 如何应对 3 种题型。

3 种题型的情况在雅思阅读题中很普遍。建议读者先掌握两种题型的做题方法，再逐渐练习平行处理 3 种题型。假设有 3 种题型：1~5 题是选择题，6~10 题是判断题，11~15 题是填空题。第 3 种题型的首题第 11 题的答案一定在文章中部或后部出现，但具体位置并不确定，既有可能出现在第 10 题（第 2 种题型的末题）的答案前，也可能在第 5 题（第 1 种题型的末题）前。为了只阅读一遍文章就把所有题目做完，建议读者在“平行阅读法”的第 2 步同时精读前 3 种题型的首题。

(3) 再谈 3 种题型。

带 3 种题型题目的关键词回原文找重现时，有学生抱怨记不住题干。其实，3 道题中很可能有两道题的题干含有相同的关键词，或者某一题干中包含特殊关键词（人名、地名、时间、数字和生词）。这类信息记忆起来是很方便的。

如果实在无法适应带 3 个题干浏览文章，可以做如下调整。例如，首先记忆 3 类题型的首题 1、6 和 11，回原文找答案：

A 类： 1 2 3 4 5



B类: 6 7 8 9 10

C类: 11 12 13 14 15

在浏览中发现第11题的关键词后，可暂不做此题，但应在文章对应处做记号。通过第一遍阅读，先完成前两种题型。然后回到第11题的记号处，开始做第3种题型。这样，通过不到两遍的文章阅读，就完成了所有题目。

#### (4) 如何处理4种或5种题型。

把3种题型的第1道题带回原文找重现是“平行阅读法”的最高境界。因此，出现4种或5种题型时，只记前3种题型的首题即可。原因是即使有第4、第5种题型，它们的答案也一定会出现在文章的后部。可以肯定地说，第1种题型结束之后才可能出现第4类题型的答案。所以，最多只需记住前3种题型的首题，做完一类题型后追加一类题型即可。

#### (5) “平行阅读法”的优势。

“平行阅读法”是一种“一揽子方案”。无论关键词在文章中是顺序分布、部分交叉分布或完全交叉分布，考生都可以只阅读一遍文章就把题目完成，节省了反复阅读的时间。特别要强调的是，“平行阅读法”一开始需要记住两道或三道题目的关键词，中间还要在题目之间转换，这对很多考生来说增加了负担。但是，这种技巧完全可以通过练习来快速适应。要知道，一遍阅读要比任何形式的多遍阅读都快。

另外，“平行阅读法”强调把全文通读一遍，这也避免了因跳跃式定位关键词的AA重现而错过AB同义词重现的尴尬。因为，不逐句浏览是不可能找到AB重现的。

#### (6) “平行阅读法”的省时与费时。

对于刚刚接触雅思考试和“平行阅读法”的读者，在“平行阅读法”的5个步骤中最需要花时间练习的是第2步。精读题干，是要发现并牢记每道题中的关键词，然后转入第3步的文章扫读。有的考生却在第2步节省时间，仓促看题，关键词抓得不准，理解不透，结果在扫读文章时错过关键词的重现，反而浪费时间。

#### (7) 乱序。

雅思阅读题中，各题型内部关键词的顺序性是存在的。但是，凡规律都有例外(There is no rule without exception.)。在极个别的情况下，题型内部也有乱序，但小题的答案在文章里出现的位置比较接近，不会造成麻烦。

综上所述，“平行阅读法”并不是死的、一成不变的方法，它提供了一种多题并举的做题新思维。读者应根据自己的阅读实力和对考试分数的要求来使用这种方法。

## 四、练习题

请用并行处理3种题型的“平行阅读法”完成下面题目。

*You should spend about 20 minutes on Questions 1~11 which are based on the following passage.*

### The Spectacular Eruption of Mount St. Helens

A The eruption in May 1980 of Mount St. Helens, Washington State, astounded the

world with its violence. A gigantic explosion tore much of the volcano's summit to fragments; the energy released was equal to that of 500 of the nuclear bombs that destroyed Hiroshima in 1945.

**B** The event occurred along the boundary of two of the moving plates that make up the Earth's crust. They meet at the junction of the North American continent and the Pacific Ocean. One edge of the continental North American plate over-rides the oceanic Juan de Fuca micro-plate, producing the volcanic Cascade range that includes Mounts Baker, Rainier and Hood, and Lassen Peak as well as Mount St. Helens.

**C** Until Mount St. Helens began to stir, only Mount Baker and Lassen Peak had shown signs of life during the 20th century. According to geological evidence found by the United States Geological Survey, there had been two major eruptions of Mount St. Helens in the recent (geologically speaking) past: around 1900 B. C., and about 1500 A. D. Since the arrival of Europeans in the region, it had experienced a single period of spasmodic activity, between 1831 and 1857. Then, for more than a century, Mount St. Helens lay dormant.

**D** By 1979, the Geological Survey alerted by signs of renewed activity, had been monitoring the volcano for 18 months. It warned the local population against being deceived by the mountain's outward calm, and forecast that an eruption would take place before the end of the century. The inhabitants of the area did not have to wait that long. On March 27, 1980, a few clouds of smoke formed above the summit, and slight tremors were felt. On the 28th, larger and darker clouds consisting of gas and ashes, emerged and climbed as high as 20 000 feet. In April a slight lull ensued, but the volcanologists remained pessimistic. Then, in early May, the northern flank of the mountain bulged, and the summit rose by 500 feet.

**E** Steps were taken to evacuate the population. Most—campers, hikers, timbercutters—left the slopes of the mountain. Eighty-four-year-old Harry Truman, a holiday lodge owner who had lived there for more than 50 years, refused to be evacuated, in spite of official and private urging. Many members of the public, including an entire class of school children, wrote to him, begging him to leave. He never did.

**F** On May 18, at 8:32 in the morning, Mount St. Helens blew its top, literally. Suddenly, it was 1 300 feet shorter than it had been before its growth had begun. Over half a cubic mile of rock had disintegrated. At the same moment, an earthquake with an intensity of 5 on the Richter scale was recorded. It triggered an avalanche of snow and ice, mixed with hot rock—the entire north face of the mountain had fallen away. A wave of scorching volcanic gas and rock fragments shot horizontally from the volcano's riven flank, at an inescapable 200 miles per hour. As the sliding ice and snow melted, it touched off devastating torrents of mud and debris, which destroyed all life in their path. Pulverised rock climbed as a dust cloud into the atmosphere. Finally, viscous lava, accompanied by burning clouds of ash and gas, welled out of the volcano's new crater, and from lesser vents and cracks in

its flanks.

**G** Afterwards, scientists were able to analyse the sequence of events. First, magma—molten rock—at temperatures above 2 000°F, had surged into the volcano from the Earth's mantle. The build-up was accompanied by an accumulation of gas, which increased as the mass of magma grew. It was the pressure inside the mountain that made it swell. Next, the rise in gas pressure caused a violent decompression, which ejected the shattered summit like a cork from a shaken soda bottle. With the summit gone, the molten rock within was released in a jet of gas and fragmented magma, and lava welled from the crater.

**H** The effects of the Mount St. Helens eruption were catastrophic. Almost all the trees of the surrounding forest, mainly Douglas firs, were flattened, and their branches and bark ripped off by the shock wave of the explosion. Ash and mud spread over nearly 200 square miles of country. All the towns and settlements in the area were smothered in an even coating of ash. Volcanic ash silted up the Columbia River 35 miles away, reducing the depth of its navigable channel from 40 feet to 14 feet, and trapping seagoing ships. The debris that accumulated at the foot of the volcano reached a depth, in places, of 200 feet.

**I** The eruption of Mount St. Helens was one of the most closely observed and analysed in history. Because geologists had been expecting the event, they were able to amass vast amounts of technical data when it happened. Study of atmospheric particles formed as a result of the explosion showed that droplets of sulphuric acid, acting as a screen between the Sun and the Earth's surface, caused a distinct drop in temperature. There is no doubt that the activity of Mount St. Helens and other volcanoes since 1980 has influenced our climate. Even so, it has been calculated that the quantity of dust ejected by Mount St. Helens—a quarter of a cubic mile—was negligible in comparison with that thrown out by earlier eruptions, such that of Mount Katmai in Alaska in 1912 (three cubic miles). The volcano is still active. Lava domes have formed inside the new crater, and have periodically burst. The threat of Mount St. Helens lives on.

#### Questions 1~2

The above passage has 9 paragraphs labelled A~I. Answer questions 1 and 2 by writing the appropriate letters A~I in boxes 1 and 2 on your answer sheet.

##### Example

Which paragraph compares the eruption to the energy released by nuclear bombs?

##### Answer

A

1. Which paragraph describes the evacuation of the mountain?
2. Which paragraph describes the moment of the explosion of Mount St. Helens?

#### Questions 3~4

Write TWO dates in box 3 on your answer sheet and using NO MORE THAN THREE

WORDS in box 4 on your answer sheet.

3. What are the date of the TWO major eruptions of Mount St. Helens before 1980?
4. How do scientists know that the volcano exploded around the two dates above?

#### Questions 5~8

Complete the summary of events below leading up to the eruption of Mount St. Helens. Choose NO MORE THAN THREE WORDS AND/OR A NUMBER from the passage for each answer. Write your answers in boxes 5~8 on your answer sheet.

In 1979 the Geological Survey warned 5 \_\_\_\_\_ to expect a violent eruption before the end of the century. The forecast was soon proved accurate. At the end of March there were tremors and clouds formed above the mountain. This was followed by a lull, but in early May the mountain rose by 6 \_\_\_\_\_. People were 7 \_\_\_\_\_ from around the mountain. Finally, on May 18th at 8 \_\_\_\_\_, Mount St. Helens exploded.

#### Questions 9~10

Complete the table below giving evidence for the power of the Mount St. Helens eruption. Write your answers in boxes 9 and 10 on your answer sheet.

Item	Equivalent to
<i>Example</i>	<i>Answer</i>
The energy released by the explosion of Mount St. Helens	500 nuclear bombs
The area of land covered in mud or ash	9 _____
The quantity of dust ejected	10 _____

#### Question 11

Choose the appropriate letter A~D and write it in box 11 on your answer sheet.

11. According to the text the eruption of Mount St. Helens and other volcanoes has influenced our climate by ...

- A. increasing the amount of rainfall.
- B. heating the atmosphere.
- C. cooling the air temperature.
- D. causing atmospheric storms.

#### 五、参考答案

- |                        |                         |                            |
|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. E                   | 2. F                    | 3. 1900 B. C. / 1500 A. D. |
| 4. geological evidence | 5. the local population | 6. 500 feet                |
| 7. evacuated           | 8. 8. 32                | 9. 200, square miles       |

10. a quarter of a cubic mile 11. C

## 六、题目分析

这篇文章总共有5类题型：配对题、简答题、填空题、图表题和选择题。它们的出题点并不严格按先后顺序在文中排列，中间有交叉或重叠的情况。虽然多遍阅读可以完成任务，但是耗费了时间，分散了精力，容易让考生手忙脚乱。采用“平行阅读法”可以确保考生在一遍阅读过程中解决全部问题。

那么，我们是否必须并行处理全部5种题型的第1道题呢？不用！“平行阅读法”最多只需记前3类题型的首题。因为根据考试规律，第4类和第5类题型的出题点肯定在文章中部或后部，因此把前面的题目做完后再关注它们也不迟。详细的解题过程如下：

- 略读标题。

全文标题为：The Spectacular Eruption of Mount St. Helens。

- 精读题目。

精读前3类题型的第1道题：1, 3, 5，带关键词回原文找重现。

关键词是解题的核心词，它决定答案的性质。对于特殊关键词（人名、地名、时间、数字和生词），可以回原文找它们的AA重现；其他情况下，也就是没有生词的情况下，读者最好利用题目主干的含义回原文定位，即找到AB重现。

第1题：Which paragraph describes the evacuation of the mountain? evacuation就可以当做特殊关键词（生词）。如果我们扫读文章时发现了这个词，就可以找到本题的答案；如果文章为AB重现，那本题就做不了，只好放弃。（不要在生词上浪费有限的时间！）

第3题：What are the date of the TWO major eruptions of Mount St. Helens before 1980? 关键词是TWO major eruptions，并且本题的答案是两个日期。

第5题：In 1979 the Geological Survey warned 5 \_\_\_\_\_ to expect a violent eruption before the end of the century. 有特殊关键词——1979。

- 浏览。

确认这3道题的关键词后，回原文寻找它们的语言重现：AA重现，AB重现或关系重现。文章第A、B两段用叙述性的语言介绍了Mount St. Helens火山的喷发威力和地理位置，没有上述3道题的关键词重现。因此，以上文字浏览大意即可。

C段有：According to geological evidence found by the United States Geological Survey, there had been two major eruptions of Mount St. Helens in the recent (geologically speaking) past: around 1900 B.C., and about 1500 A.D. 这里提到了two major eruptions，是第3题关键词的AA重现。

- 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

Mount St. Helens火山两次喷发的时间分别是1900 B.C. 和 1500 A.D.

- 精读下一题。

完成第3题后（N=3），精读第4题（N+1=4）：How do scientists know that the

volcano exploded around the two dates above? 第4题问科学家怎么知道这两个日期的，是问第3题结论的出处或来源。关键词仍然是the two dates。

■ 浏览。

回原文浏览第1, 4, 5题的语言重现。

精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案：

实际上，第4题的答案与C段的According to紧密相连：According to geological evidence found by the United States Geological Survey, there had been two major eruptions of Mount St. Helens in the recent (geologically speaking) past: around 1900 B.C., and about 1500 A.D. 其中according to指出了两个日期的出处来源。第4题答案填geological evidence。至此，简答题（第3, 4题）已经全部做完。

这时，我们再回原文找第1, 5题的重现。由于第1类题型的关键词还没有重现，可以暂时不看第4类题型的题目。

■ 浏览。

第5题：In 1979 the Geological Survey warned 5 \_\_\_\_\_ to expect a violent eruption before the end of the century. 空格缺名词做warned的宾语。D段出现了第5题关键词1979的AA重现（从此处开始要关注填空题的答案），是特殊关键词的AA重现：By 1979。

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

D段有：By 1979, the Geological Survey alerted by signs of renewed activity, had been monitoring the volcano for 18 months. It warned the local population against being deceived by the mountain's outward calm, and forecast that an eruption would take place before the end of the century. 第2句的主语it指代的对象是the Geological Survey，谓语动词是warned，也就是说原文和题目的主语、谓语都相同，那么宾语也必然一致。所以第5题的答案填the local population。

■ 精读下一题。

精读第6题题干，回原文找第1, 6题的重现：

第6题：The forecast was soon proved accurate. At the end of March there were tremors and clouds formed above the mountain. This was followed by a lull, but in early May the mountain rose by 6 \_\_\_\_\_. 题干中的时间状语in early May有可能在原文中AA重现，另外rose(rise的过去式)后的by表示增加或上升的数量，提示答案是数字。扫读原文，果然在D段末句找到AA重现：Then, in early May, the northern flank of the mountain bulged, and the summit rose by 500 feet.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

第6题答案填500 feet。

■ 精读下一题。

精读第7题：People were 7 \_\_\_\_\_ from around the mountain. 题干中没有特殊关键词。但不难看出，此句是描述people和mountain的某种关系，空缺的应是被动语态的动词，因此，可以回原文找它们的重现。

## ■ 浏览。

第1题和第7题的答案都在E段：Steps were taken to *evacuate* the population. Most—campers, hikers, timber-cutters—*left* the slopes of *the mountain*. Eighty-four-year-old Harry Truman, a holiday lodge owner who had lived there for more than 50 years, refused to be evacuated, in spite of official and private urging. Many members of the public, including an entire class of school children, wrote to him, begging him to leave. He never did.

## ■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

第1题：E段首句中的 *evacuated* 和第1题中的 *evacuation* 是同根词，也属AA重现。E段确在描述转移火山地区居民的情况，所以，第1题答案是E。

第7题：E段反复讲述人们撤离火山的情形，因此答案填 *evacuated*（第1, 7两题的出题点重叠）。很多人根据E段首句错误地选择 *taken*，分析语法，不难看出 *take* 的宾语是 *steps* 而不是 *people*。

## ■ 精读下一题。

刚继续精读第2题（配对题）和第8题（填空题），回原文找重现。

第2题：Which paragraph describes *the moment of the explosion* of Mount St. Helens?

第8题：Finally, on May 18th at 8 \_\_\_\_\_, Mount St. Helens exploded.

## ■ 浏览。

F段出现了这两道题的答案：*On May 18, at 8:32 in the morning, Mount St. Helens blew its top*, literally. Suddenly, it was 1300 feet shorter than it had been before its growth had begun.

## ■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

这里的 *blow its top* 等于 *explode*。因此第2题答案是F，第8题答案是8:32。

## ■ 精读下一题。

到目前为止，前3种题型的8道题已经全部做完。接下来精读后面的图表题和选择题的首题：第9题和11题。

第9题问火山灰和泥浆覆盖的面积有多大，*ash* 和 *mud* 都是物质名词，会以AA的形式重现。

第11题的题干：According to the text the eruption of Mount St. Helens and other volcanoes has *influenced our climate* by... 题干没有生字，Mount St. Helens 出现在全篇文章中，所以我们应该理解其含义，带 *influenced our climate* 的含义找重现。题干问火山喷发如何影响了气候。显然，这些都是火山喷发后的结果。

## ■ 浏览。

H段有：The effects of the Mount St. Helens eruption were catastrophic. Almost all the trees of the surrounding forest, mainly Douglas firs, were flattened, and their branches and bark ripped off by the shock wave of the explosion. *Ash and mud spread over nearly 200 square miles of country.*

## ■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。



第 9 题答案填 200 square miles。

■ 精读下一题。

精读第 10 题，关键词是 dust “灰尘”。

■ 浏览。

带第 10, 11 题的关键词回原文找重现。

I 段有：*Study of atmospheric particles formed as a result of the explosion showed that droplets of sulphuric acid, acting as a screen between the Sun and the Earth's surface, caused a distinct drop in temperature. There is no doubt that the activity of Mount St. Helens and other volcanoes since 1980 has influenced our climate.* Even so, it has been calculated that the quantity of dust ejected by Mount St. Helens—a quarter of a cubic mile—was negligible in comparison with that thrown out by earlier eruptions, such that of Mount Katmai in Alaska in 1912 (three cubic miles).

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

文章中间指出，研究显示火山喷发出的颗粒造成了明显的温度下降。因此第 11 题答案选 C (降温)。

第 10 题的答案在破折号里：a quarter of a cubic mile。

综上所述，本文 11 道题的出题点在文章中的出现顺序是：4, 3, 5, 6, 1, 7, 2, 8, 9, 11, 10。

## 平行阅读法综合训练

### 一、综合练习题

#### Reading Passage 1

You are advised to spend about 20 minutes on Questions 1~13 which are based on Reading Passage 1.

#### Wild Foods of Australia

1 Over 120 years ago, the English botanist J. D. Hooker, writing of Australian edible plants, suggested that many of them were “eatable but not worth eating”. Nevertheless, the Australian flora, together with the fauna, supported the Aboriginal people well before the arrival of Europeans. The Aborigines were not farmers and were wholly dependent for life on the wild products around them. They learned to eat, often after treatment, a wide variety of plants.

2 The conquering Europeans displaced the Aborigines, killing many, driving others from their traditional tribal lands, and eventually settling many of the tribal remnants on government reserves, where flour and beef replaced nardoo and wallaby as staple foods. And so, gradually, the vast store of knowledge, accumulated over thousands of years, fell into disuse. Much was lost.

3 However, a few European men took an intelligent and even respectful interest in the people who were being displaced. Explorers, missionaries, botanists, naturalists and government officials observed, recorded and fortunately in some cases, published. Today we can draw on these publications to form the main basis of our knowledge of the edible, natural products of Australia. The picture is no doubt mostly incomplete. We can only speculate on the number of edible plants on which no observation was recorded.

4 Not all our information on the subject comes from the Aborigines. Times were hard in the early days of European settlement, and traditional foods were often in short supply or



impossibly expensive for a pioneer trying to establish a farm in the bush. And so necessity led to experimentation just as it must have done for the Aborigines and experimentation led to some lucky results. So far as is known, the Aborigines made no use of Leptospermum or Dodonaea as food plants, yet the early settlers found that one could be used as a substitute for tea and the other for hops. These plants are not closely related to the species *they* replaced, so their use was not based on botanical observation. Probably some experiments had less happy endings; L. J. Webb has used the expression eat, die and learn in connection with the Aboriginal experimentation, but it was the successful attempts that became widely known. It is possible the edibility of some native plants used by the Aborigines was discovered independently by the European settlers or their descendants.

5 Explorers making long expeditions found it impossible to carry sufficient food for the whole journey and were forced to rely, in part, on food that they could find on the way. Still another source of information comes from the practice in other countries. There are many species from northern Australia which occur also in Southeast Asia, where they are used for food.

6 In general, those Aborigines living in the dry inland areas were largely dependent for their vegetable foods on seed such as those of grasses, acacias and eucalypts. They ground these seeds between flat stones to make coarse flour. Tribes on the coast, and particularly those in the vicinity of coastal rainforests, had a more varied vegetable diet with a higher proportion of fruits and tubers. Some of the coastal plants, even if they had grown inland, probably would have been unavailable as food since they required prolonged washing or soaking to render them non-poisonous; many of the inland tribes could not obtain water in the quantities necessary for such treatment. There was also considerable variation in the edible plants available to Aborigines in different latitudes. In general, the people who lived in the moist tropical areas enjoyed a much greater variety, than those in the southern part of Australia.

7 With all the hundreds of plant species used for food by the Australian Aborigines, it is perhaps surprising that only one, the Queensland nut has entered into commercial cultivation as a food plant. The reason for this probably does not lie with an intrinsic lack of potential in Australian flora, but rather with the lack of exploitation of this potential. In Europe and Asia, for example, the main food plants have had the benefit of many centuries of selection and hybridisation, which has led to the production of forms vastly superior to those in the wild. Before the Europeans came, the Aborigines practised no agriculture and so there was no opportunity for such improvement; either deliberate or unconscious, in the quality of the edible plants.

8 Since 1788, there has, of course, been opportunity for selection of Australian food plants which might have led to the production of varieties that were worth cultivating. But Australian plants have probably "missed the bus". Food plants from other regions were already so far in advance after a long tradition of cultivation that it seemed hardly worth

starting work on Australian species. Undoubtedly, the native raspberry, for example, could, with suitable selection and breeding programs, be made to yield a high-class fruit; but Australians already enjoy good raspberries from other areas of the world and unless some dedicated amateur plant breeder takes up the task, the Australian raspberries are likely to remain unimproved.

9 And so, today, as the choice of which food plants to cultivate in Australia has been largely decided, and as there is little chance of being lost for long periods in the bush, our interest in the subject of Australian food plants tends to relate to natural history rather than to practical necessity.

### Questions 1~7

*Do the following statements reflect the claims of the writer in Reading Passage 1? In boxes 1~7, write*

YES            if the statement reflects the writer's claims

NO            if the statement contradicts the writer

NOT GIVEN    if there is no information about this in the passage

1. Most of the pre-European Aboriginal knowledge of wild foods has been recovered.
2. There were few food plants unknown to pre-European Aborigines.
3. Europeans learned all of what they knew of edible wild plants from Aborigines.
4. Dodonaea is an example of a plant used for food by both pre-European Aborigines and European settlers.
5. Some Australian food plants are botanically related to plants outside Australia.
6. Pre-European Aboriginal tribes closer to the coast had access to a greater variety of food plants than tribes further inland.
7. Some species of coastal food plants were also found inland.

### Questions 8~10

*Choose the appropriate letters (A~D) and write them in boxes 8~10 on your answer sheet.*

8. Wallaby meat ...

- A. was regularly eaten by Aborigines before European settlement.
- B. was given by Aborigines in exchange for foods such as flour.
- C. was a staple food on government reserves.
- D. was produced on farms before European settlement.

9. Experimentation with wild plants ...

- A. depended largely on botanical observation.
- B. was unavoidable for early settlers in all parts of Australia.
- C. led Aborigines to adopt Leptospermum as a food plant.
- D. sometimes had unfortunate results for Aborigines.

10. Wild plant use by Aborigines ...



- A. was limited to dry regions.
- B. was restricted to seed.
- C. sometimes required the use of tools.
- D. was more prevalent in the southern part of Australia.

#### Questions 11~13

Complete the partial summary below. Choose ONE or TWO words from the passage for each answer. Write your answers in boxes 11~13 on your answer sheet.

Despite the large numbers of wild plants that could be used for food, only one, the 11 \_\_\_\_\_ is being grown as a cash crop. Other edible plants in Australia, however much potential they have for cultivation, had not gone through the lengthy process of 12 \_\_\_\_\_ that would allow their exploitation, because Aborigines were not farmers. Thus species such as the 13 \_\_\_\_\_, which would be an agricultural success had it not had to compete with established European varieties at the time of European settlement, are of no commercial value.

#### Reading Passage 2

You should spend about 20 minutes on Questions 14~26, which are based on Reading Passage 2 below.

**A** The medical profession is currently under siege as never before with a spate of high profile malpractice cases. This attack is taking place at a time when the National Health Service is undergoing a culture change brought about by a shift in the public's attitudes to authority, in general, and, more specifically, by the demystification of medicine. The perception that doctors are a race apart is finally beginning to wane.

**B** These forces have, fortunately, already led to a number of radical developments in the last five or six years in the way doctors are being trained, with greater emphasis now being laid on a more patient-oriented approach. Whilst, in the past, communicating effectively with patients was left basically to chance, this is no longer the case. As part of their final assessment, doctors now have to take a practical examination where their communication as well as clinical skills are carefully scrutinised.

**C** If you ask most people what makes a good doctor, they will not say someone with sound medical knowledge. The first thing that will spring to mind is a good bedside manner; in other words, good communication skills. But what does a good bedside manner, or communication skills, entail?

**D** All too often people complain about the lack of sensitivity of the doctors they encounter whether they be generalists or specialists. Some other frequently voiced criticisms are that doctors sound as if they are delivering a lecture when talking to patients; pontificating from on high. Or that they lack basic social skills; or indeed that

they are bad listeners, concerned only with delivering their message rather than becoming involved with any kind of negotiation with the patient. So it would be safe to say that the most important aspect of a good bedside manner is good interpersonal skills.

**E** From the patients' point of view, the interaction they have during their consultation with a doctor is very personal and hence emotional, while for the doctor it is merely a logical and objective process. And so, the chances of the doctor/ patient communication breaking down are high if the doctor is not sufficiently skilled in handling the patient's emotional needs. A doctor must be able to deal with the full range of a patient's feelings, showing sympathy and empathy especially when handling difficult situations, like breaking bad news etc.

**F** Another aspect of the good bedside manner, which is more often than not overlooked, is having the ability to talk to patients using lay language that they understand, while, at the same time, avoiding any hint of condescension, or being patronizing. The inability to do this has a number of effects. When doctors use medical jargon, patients feel that they are trying to hide something. Doctors can also give the impression that they do not know what they are talking about; or even that they do not know the solution to a problem.

**G** It is also essential that the doctor at all times is able to maintain authority. For example, doctors need to deal with some patients' belief that medicine is infallible, i. e. that the doctor has the panacea for every woe! This is certainly no easy task, as most people's expectations are raised by the daily diet of wondrous developments in medicine.

**H** The other side of the coin is that, as people's awareness and knowledge have increased, albeit often misinformed by the Internet etc, the stronger their doubts about the medical profession have become. And coupled with the rise in general educational awareness, the public have consequently a lower regard for doctors. This, in turn, has affected doctors' ability to communicate. They are not able to hide behind the veneer that technical jargon created.

**I** At last, the pendulum has swung in the patient's direction. The onus is now upon doctors to adapt themselves to the patient's needs rather than the patient approaching some awesome god-like figure. The veil has been lifted and the temple violated.

#### Questions 14~21

Reading Passage 2 has 9 paragraphs (A~I). Choose the most suitable heading for each paragraph from the list of headings below. Write the appropriate numbers (i~xv) in Boxes 14~21 on your answer sheet.

One of the headings has been done for you as an example.

NB here are more headings than paragraphs, so you will not use all of them.

#### List of Headings

- (i) Still maintaining authority and patients' raised expectations

- (ii) Medicine mystified
- (iii) What makes a good doctor?
- (iv) The burden now on doctors
- (v) Good personal skills
- (vi) Good interpersonal skills
- (vii) The essence of medical training
- (viii) Emotion and logic
- (ix) Avoiding medical jargon
- (x) Doctors—born or made?
- (xi) Doctors' status lowered
- (xii) Changing attitudes effect changes in doctors' training
- (xiii) The swinging pendulum
- (xiv) Meeting patients
- (xv) A culture change in the National Health Service

<i>Example</i>	<i>Answer</i>
Paragraph A	xv

- 14. Paragraph B
- 15. Paragraph C
- 16. Paragraph D
- 17. Paragraph E
- 18. Paragraph F
- 19. Paragraph G
- 20. Paragraph H
- 21. Paragraph I

#### Questions 22~26

Choose the appropriate letters A~D and write them in Boxes 22~26 on your answer sheet.

- 22. The change in people's attitude to authority has in part ...
  - A. mystified medicine.
  - B. improved medical training considerably.
  - C. affected people's feelings about authority.
  - D. effected a cultural change in the health service.
- 23. Which of the following statements is true according to the information in the passage?
  - A. Doctors need to be able to use lay language with patients and, at the same time, to avoid talking down to the patient.
  - B. Doctors do not need to be able to use lay language with patients; nor to avoid being condescending to the patient.

- C. For doctors, the use of lay language with patients is not important.  
 D. For all medical personnel, the use of lay language with patients is important.
24. How would you describe the writer's attitude to the changes in medical training?  
 A. He is in two-minds about the changes.  
 B. He is against the changes.  
 C. He is lukewarm about the changes.  
 D. He is for the changes.
25. Which of the following is the most suitable title for the passage?  
 A. A change of emphasis in the doctor/ patient relationship  
 B. The patient's perspective  
 C. An overview of medical training  
 D. A panacea for all ills
26. The author wrote the passage ...  
 A. to criticise the new developments in medicine.  
 B. to show how the public's shift in attitude to doctors has brought about changes in the doctor/ patient relationship.  
 C. to show how the medical profession needs to be changed.  
 D. to blame the medical profession for society's ills.

### Reading Passage 3

You should spend about 20 minutes on Questions 27 ~ 40, which are based on Reading Passage 3 below.

#### Doesn't that sound terribly yellow to you?

**1** “I can’t say. I’m colour blind”, was my flat-mate’s response. And that was that for another twenty odd years, when by chance I came across an article in a newspaper on research into synaesthesia at a London hospital. At last, I understood my interpretation of the world through colour.

**2** Synaesthesia is the subjective sensation of a sense other than the one being stimulated. For example, the sight of a word may evoke sensations of colour or the sound of music may also have a similar effect, as my taste. Or, to put it simply, synaesthetes, i. e. people with synaesthesia, have their senses hooked together, so that they experience several senses simultaneously.

**3** To those not already aware of it, synaesthesia seems a new phenomenon. Yet, it is far from new. In 1690, John Locke, the philosopher, wrote of a blind man with synaesthetic capabilities. The first reference in the medical field was in 1710, by Thomas Woodhouse, an English ophthalmologist. In his *Theory of Colour*, the German writer, Goethe, talked about colour and the senses. The poet, Arthur Rimbaud, wrote about synaesthesia in his 1871 poem *Vouyelles*, as did another French poet Baudelaire, in

Correspondence. So, synaesthesia has a respectable history.

4 Synaesthesia is understandably met with a certain degree of scepticism, since it is something beyond the ken of the vast majority of people. Son et lumiere shows in the 19th century were an attempt at combining the senses in a public display, but such displays were not capable of conveying the sensations experienced by involuntary synaesthesia, as the ability which a synaesthete's experience is called. There has been a number of well-documented synaesthetes. Alexander Scriabin, the Russian composer, (1871—1915) tried to express his own synaesthetic abilities in his symphony *Prometheus, the Poem of Fire* (1902). And another Russian, Rimsky-Korsakov, noted the colour associations musical keys possessed. For example, Scriabin saw C major as red, while to Rimsky-Korsakov it was white, Arthur Bliss, an English composer, based his 1922 *Colour Symphony* on the concept of synaesthesia. He did not claim to be a synaesthete; his colour choices were arbitrary and the project was an intellectual exercise.

5 In the field of the visual arts, probably the best-known artist with synaesthetic capabilities is the Russian artist, Wassily Kandinsky (1866—1944), credited with being the founder of abstract painting. It is said he experienced "sensory fusion" at a performance of Wagner's *Lohengrin*, with the music producing colours before his eyes. He did not see colours solely in terms of objects, but associated them with sounds. He even composed an opera, *Der Gelbe Klang* (The Yellow Sound), which was a mixture of colour, light, dance and sound.

6 For many people with synaesthesia, knowing that what they have been experiencing has both a name and a history and that they are among a number of notable sufferers is a revelation. Initially, they often feel that there is something wrong psychologically or mentally, or that everyone feels that way. Then they realise with a thud that other people do not. Suppression is an option, but unwittingly some people have managed to make use of the ability to their advantage. While the condition of synaesthesia may hamper many people because of its disorienting effects, it can also open up a range of new skills. It is not unusual for people who have synaesthesia to be creative and imaginative. As many studies have shown, memory is based to some extent on association. Synaesthetes find they are able to remember certain things with great ease. The person who associates the shape is able to remember a longer sequence of words; and the same goes for other areas where memory needs to be used.

7 But this condition like all gifts, has its drawbacks. Some people see words as colours; others even individual letters and syllables, so that a word becomes a kaleidoscope of colour. Beautiful though such a reading experience may be, synaesthesia can cause problems with both reading and writing. Reading can take longer, because one has to wade through all the colours, as well as the words! And, because the colour sequences as well as the words have to fit together, writing is then equally difficult.

**Questions 27~32**

*Do the statements below agree with the information in Reading Passage 3? In Boxes 27~32, write*

Yes      if the statement agrees with the information in the passage

No      if the statement contradicts the information in the passage

Not Given      if there is no information about the statement in the passage

27. The writer is colour blind.
28. Synaesthetes experience several senses at the same time.
29. Newspaper articles and TV news reports about synaesthesia are appearing with monotonous regularity nowadays.
30. Synaesthesia is a new phenomenon.
31. Mention of synaesthesia can be traced back to the 17th century.
32. It is strange that many people are sceptical about synaesthesia.

**Questions 33~36**

*Choose the appropriate letters A~D and write them in Boxes 33~36 on your answer sheet.*

33. Son et lumiere shows ...
  - A. attempted to combine public senses.
  - B. were frequent in the 19th century.
  - C. were both public and involuntary.
  - D. did not reproduce the experiences of synaesthetes.
34. Both Alexander Scriabin and Rimsky-Korsakov ...
  - A. wanted to have synaesthetic abilities.
  - B. created a lot of documents.
  - C. linked music to colour.
  - D. agreed with Bliss in 1922.
35. The Russian artist, Wassily Kandinsky, ...
  - A. performed Wagner's Lohengrin.
  - B. found abstract painting.
  - C. also composed music.
  - D. saw objects.
36. At first, "sufferers" of synaesthesia believe that ...
  - A. other people have similar experiences or there is something wrong with them.
  - B. they are a revelation.
  - C. they are psychologically or mentally superior.
  - D. they are unique.

**Questions 37~40**

*According to the reading passage, which of the following statements are true about*



synaesthetes?

Write the appropriate letters in Boxes 37~40 on your answer sheet.

- A Some synaesthetes are disoriented by their abilities.
- B Unusually, some synaesthetes have great creativity.
- C Memory is heightened by synesthesia.
- D Synaesthetes have gifts and drawbacks.
- E Some synaesthetes use their ability to help themselves.
- F Their ability can be an obstacle to them.
- G Some synaesthetes write in colour.

## 二、参考答案

### Reading Passage 1

- |                              |              |                            |          |
|------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------|
| 1. FALSE                     | 2. NOT GIVEN | 3. FALSE                   | 4. FALSE |
| 5. TRUE                      | 6. TRUE      | 7. NOT GIVEN               | 8. A     |
| 9. D                         | 10. C        | 11. the Queensland nut     |          |
| 12. selection/ hybridisation |              | 13. the native raspberries |          |

### Reading Passage 2

- |         |         |        |          |
|---------|---------|--------|----------|
| 14. xii | 15. iii | 16. vi | 17. viii |
| 18. ix  | 19. i   | 20. xi | 21. iv   |
| 22. D   | 23. A   | 24. D  | 25. A    |
| 26. B   |         |        |          |

### Reading Passage 3

- |         |         |                |        |
|---------|---------|----------------|--------|
| 27. YES | 28. YES | 29. NOT GIVEN  | 30. NO |
| 31. YES | 32. NO  | 33. D          | 34. C  |
| 35. C   | 36. A   | 37~40. A C E F |        |

## 三、题目分析

### Reading Passage 1

本篇文章包含3种题型：判断题、选择题和填空题，各题目的出题点在文中交错分

布，必须使用“平行阅读法”才能在一遍阅读过程中做完全部题目。再强调一次：所谓的关键词就是人名、地名、时间、数字和生词。它们会在原文中 AA 重现。如果原文中没有这 5 类关键词，就要利用题目（主干）的含义找重现。另外，做综合练习前，请读者把“平行阅读法”5 个步骤的顺序记清楚：

第 1 步，略读标题。

第 2 步，精读判断题和选择题的第 1 道题（也可加上填空题的第 1 道题，请读者自行练习，此处不再赘述）。由于判断题最好一次处理两道题（原因见第 2 章第 3 节“判断题”），所以首先精读第 1, 2, 8 题并找出关键词。

第 3 步，回原文浏览关键词的 3 种语言重现：AA 重现，AB 重现和关系重现。

第 4 步，精读出现语言重现的上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

第 5 步，（如果在第 4 步完成第 N 道题）继续精读第 N+1 道题。然后返回步骤 3, 4, 5，直到完成所有题目。

详细的解题过程如下：

■ 略读标题。

全文标题为：澳大利亚的野生食物。

■ 精读题目。

精读第 1, 2, 8 题，找出关键词。判断题要一次记两道题目，以防出现乱序或 NOT GIVEN 的情况：

1. Most of the pre-European Aboriginal knowledge of wild foods has been recovered.
2. There were few food plants unknown to pre-European Aborigines.

few ... unknown 的意思很重要，双重否定相当于肯定：土著人不了解的植物很少。我们应该回原文找土著人不了解的植物范围。

8. Wallaby (关键词) meat ...

- A. was regularly eaten by Aborigines before European settlement.
- B. was given by Aborigines in exchange for foods such as flour.
- C. was a staple food on government reserves.
- D. was produced on farms before European settlement.

■ 浏览。

回原文找第 1, 2, 8 题的语言重现。

注意，第一个在文章中出现关键词重现的不是第 1 题，而是第 8 题（AA 重现）。原文第 2 段：The conquering Europeans displaced the Aborigines, killing many, driving others from their traditional tribal lands, and eventually settling many of the tribal remnants on government reserves, where flour and beef replaced nardoo and wallaby as staple foods. And so, gradually, the vast store of knowledge, accumulated over thousands of years, fell into disuse. Much was lost.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

8. 沙袋鼠肉：

- A. 在欧洲人到来之前是土著人的日常食物。（正确）
- B. 被土著人拿来交换面粉等食物。（无关）

- C. 是政府保留地上的主要食物。(相反。沙袋鼠肉是土著人的主要食物)
- D. 欧洲人到来之前在农场里养殖。(相反。第1段最后说土著人不是农民, 所以没有农场)

■ 精读下一题。

完成第8题后, “平行阅读法”已经进行到第4步, 于是精读下一题(N+1)即第9题(N+1=9)。

9. Experimentation (关键词) with wild plants ...
- A. depended largely on botanical observation.
  - B. was unavoidable for early settlers in all parts of Australia.
  - C. led Aborigines to adopt Leptospermum as a food plant.
  - D. sometimes had unfortunate results for Aborigines.

回原文找experimentation这个字的语言重现。

■ 浏览。

返回“平行阅读法”的第3步: 回原文找第1, 2, 9题的语言重现, 但它们在原文中谁先出现并不一定。

在第2段找到第1题的关键词: *The conquering Europeans displaced the Aborigines, killing many, driving others from their traditional tribal lands, and eventually settling many of the tribal remnants on government reserves, where flour and beef replaced nardoo and wallaby as staple foods. And so, gradually, the vast store of knowledge, accumulated over thousands of years, fell into disuse. Much was lost.*

■ 精读上下文, 理解含义, 分析语法, 得出答案。

第1题题干: *Most of the pre-European Aboriginal knowledge of wild foods has been recovered.* (土著人关于野生食物的知识绝大部分都被重新发现了。) 原文说这些知识失传了, 与题干意思截然相反。因此, 第1题答案是 FALSE。

■ 精读下一题。

第1题做完后精读第3题: *Europeans learned all of what they knew of edible wild plants from Aborigines.* 本题没有生词, 利用某个词定位将事倍功半。本题意思是“欧洲人对于可食用的野生植物的了解都来自于土著人。”

■ 浏览。

回原文找第2, 3, 9题的语言重现。

浏览第3段时虽然没有发现任何语言重现, 但是它为第3题做了内容铺垫。这一段主要说欧洲人利用土著人的知识形成了对澳大利亚野生食物的了解。紧接着, 第4段首句说: *Not all our information on the subject comes from the Aborigines.* 此处 the subject 所指就是 European knowledge of wild foods, 即第3段所讲的内容。

■ 精读上下文, 理解含义, 分析语法, 得出答案。

第3题题干: 欧洲人对于野生食物的了解全都来自于土著人。题干和原文含义相反, 且题干中含有绝对词 all。故第3题答案是 FALSE。

**Note** 只有阅读过第3段, 才可能理解 the subject 的含义。

另外, 第2题的关键词至今没有出现, 因而存在两种可能性:

★ 第2题的答案是 NOT GIVEN;

★ 第2题的答案出现在下文，即乱序的情况。

无论是哪一种，如果不先做第3题，都会漏题。采用“平行阅读法”避免了判断这种情况的麻烦。

■ 精读下一题。

精读第4题：*Dodonaea* is an example of a plant used for food by both pre-European Aborigines and European settlers.

■ 浏览。

回原文找第2, 4, 9题的语言重现。

原文第4段分别出现了第9题的关键词 *experimentation* 和第4题的关键词 *Dodonaea*。但是文中先给出了第4题的答案：And so necessity led to *experimentation* just as it must have done for the Aborigines and *experimentation* led to some lucky results. So far as is known, the Aborigines made no use of *Leptospermum* or *Dodonaea* as food plants (土著人没有把 *Leptospermum* 和 *Dodonaea* 当做食物)，yet the early settlers found that one could be used as a substitute for tea and the other for hops.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

第4题题干：土著人和欧洲人都把 *Dodonaea* 当食物。与文章意思截然相反，答案为 FALSE。

■ 精读下一题。

精读第5题：Some Australian food plants are botanically related to *plants outside Australia*. 我们应该“瞄准”澳大利亚本土以外的植物。

■ 浏览。

回原文找第2, 5, 9题的语言重现。

接下来出现的是第9题的答案，第4段有：And so necessity led to *experimentation* just as it must have done for the Aborigines and *experimentation* led to some lucky results. So far as is known, the Aborigines made no use of *Leptospermum* or *Dodonaea* as food plants, yet the early settlers found that one could be used as a substitute for tea and the other for hops. These plants are not closely related to the species they replaced, so their use was not based on botanical observation. Probably some experiments had less happy endings; L. J. Webb has used the expression *eat, die and learn* in connection with the Aboriginal experimentation, but it was the successful attempts that became widely known.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

9. 对野生食物的实验：

- 很大程度上依靠植物学观察。（错误。*Leptospermum* 和 *Dodonaea* 的替代就不是通过植物学观察）
- 对整个澳大利亚的早期移民都不可避免。（无关。原文没有提到绝对词 all）
- 使土著人把 *Leptospermum* 当做食物。（相反）
- 有时候给土著人带来不幸的结果。（正确。Less lucky 和 eat, die and learn 都说



明了不幸的结果)

■ 精读下一题。

做完第 9 题后，按“平行阅读法”的步骤精读第 10 题。

10. Wild plant use by Aborigines ...

- A. was limited to dry regions.
- B. was restricted to seed.
- C. sometimes required the use of tools.
- D. was more prevalent in the southern part of Australia.

本题需要找到“土著人对于野生食物的利用”方面的信息。

■ 浏览。

带第 2, 5, 10 题的关键词或含义回原文找重现。

第 5 段给出第 5 题的答案：Explorers making long expeditions found it impossible to carry sufficient food for the whole journey and were forced to rely, in part, on food that they could find on the way. Still another source of information comes from the practice in other countries. *There are many species from northern Australia which occur also in southeast Asia, where they are used for food.*

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

第 5 题意为：澳大利亚的某些植物同其境外地区的植物有联系。

原文说“北澳大利亚的一些植物也在东南亚被发现。”AB 重现，答案选 TRUE。

**Note** 在第 5 题后仍没有第 2 题的语言重现，乱序的可能性就几乎没有了，该题的答案可以下结论为 NOT GIVEN。

■ 精读下一题。

由于判断题要记住两道题目，所以精读第 6 题和第 7 题。

Pre-European Aboriginal tribes closer to the coast had access to a greater variety of food plants than tribes further inland.

很明显题目中有比较级，因而要判断比较的双方、比较点和比较的方向。

比较的双方：内陆和海岸地区。

比较点：蔬菜的种类。

比较的方向：海岸多内陆少。

7. Some species of coastal food plants were also found inland.

■ 浏览。

回原文找第 6, 7, 10 题的语言重现，它们都出现在第 6 段。

首先出现了重要的内容——地点不同所带来的强对比：In general, those Aborigines living in the dry inland areas were largely dependent for their vegetable foods on seed such as those of grasses, acacias and eucalypts. They ground these seeds between flat stones to make a coarse flour. Tribes on the coast, and particularly those in the vicinity of coastal rainforests, had a more varied vegetable diet with a higher proportion of fruits and tubers.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

这里恰恰就是第6题的答案。原文不同地点的比较结果是：靠近海岸的土著人比内陆土著人能接触到更多品种的蔬菜。比较的双方、比较点和比较的方向都相同，题干是原文的归纳和总结，第6题答案选TRUE。

紧接着下文出现了第7题的答案：*Some of the coastal plants, even if they had grown inland, probably would have been unavailable as food since they required prolonged washing or soaking to render them non-poisonous; many of the inland tribes could not obtain water in the quantities necessary for such treatment. There was also considerable variation in the edible plants available to Aborigines in different latitudes. In general, the people who lived in the moist tropical areas enjoyed a much greater variety, than those in the southern part of Australia.*

第7题意为：海岸地区的某些品种的食用植物也在内陆被发现。

原文说“有些海岸地区的植物，即使生长在内陆，也可能无法食用”，并没提到可食用的海岸植物的情况。因此本答案为NOT GIVEN。

■ 精读下一题。

到此为止，我们已完成了所有的判断题，下面集中关注另外一个题型：填空题。

第11题：*Despite the large numbers of wild plants that could be used for food, only one, the 11 \_\_\_\_\_ is being grown as a cash crop.* 关键词可以选only one 和 a cash crop。

■ 浏览。

回原文找第10题和第11题的语言重现。第10题的答案也在第6段：*In general, those Aborigines living in the dry inland areas were largely dependent for their vegetable foods on seed such as those of grasses, acacias and eucalypts. They ground these seeds between flat stones to make coarse flour. Tribes on the coast, and particularly those in the vicinity of coastal rainforests, had a more varied vegetable diet with a higher proportion of fruits and tubers. Some of the coastal plants, even if they had grown inland, probably would have been unavailable as food since they required prolonged washing or soaking to render them non-poisonous; many of the inland tribes could not obtain water in the quantities necessary for such treatment. There was also considerable variation in the edible plants available to Aborigines in different latitudes. In general, the people who lived in the moist tropical areas enjoyed a much greater variety, than those in the southern part of Australia.*

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

10. 土著人对野生植物的食用：

- A. 仅限于干燥地区。（错误，海岸地区更多）
- B. 仅限于种子。（错误，海岸地区更为多样）
- C. 有时需要工具。（正确）

原文两次间接提到：一是说内陆土著人要用石磨把种子磨成面粉，二是说土著人对食物的冲洗和浸泡。

- D. 在澳大利亚南部更加普遍。（相反）



原文说：In general, the people who lived in the moist tropical areas enjoyed a much greater variety, than those in the southern part of Australia. 比较方向反了。

■ 继续浏览。

现在只剩一种题型了。第 11 题缺少名词，可以用 only one 和 cash crop 来找重现。原文第 7 段说到：With all the hundreds of plant species used for food by the Australian Aborigines, it is perhaps surprising that *only one*, *the Queensland nut*, has entered into commercial cultivation as a food plant.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文解释 the only one 就是 the Queensland nut。第 11 题答案选 the Queensland nut。

■ 精读下一题。

第 12 题：Other edible plants in Australia, however much potential they have for cultivation, had not gone through *the lengthy process* of 12 \_\_\_\_\_ that would allow their exploitation, because Aborigines were not farmers.

第 12 题是重点题。文中缺少名词，这个名词是某一过程的名称，而且这个过程是很长期的。关键词为 the lengthy process。题干的含义是澳大利亚其他食用植物都没有成为经济作物的原因是它们没有经历一个长期的\_\_\_\_\_过程。这些都是应该从题目中精读出的线索。

■ 浏览。

原文第 7 段有：The reason for this probably does not lie with an intrinsic lack of potential in *Australian flora*, but rather with the lack of exploitation of this potential. *In Europe and Asia*, for example, *the main food plants have had the benefit of many centuries of selection and hybridisation*, which has led to the production of forms vastly superior to those in the wild. Before the Europeans came, the Aborigines practised no agriculture and so there was no opportunity for such improvement; either deliberate or unconscious, in the quality of the edible plants.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

我们又一次看到了地点强对比：澳大利亚没有经历的恰恰是欧洲和亚洲经历的。“澳大利亚只有一种经济作物的原因不在于当地植物缺乏开发潜力，而在于没有对潜力进行开发。在欧洲和亚洲，主要的食用植物都经历了若干个世纪的选良和杂交。”原文中的 many centuries 等于题目中的 lengthy，因此，它们后面 of 所接的宾语也应相同。第 12 题答案既可以是 selection 也可以是 hybridisation。

■ 精读最后一题。

第 13 题：Thus *species* such as the 13 \_\_\_\_\_, which would be an agricultural success had it not had to compete with established European varieties at the time of European settlement, are of no commercial value.

关键词为 species，但我们找的不是这个词，而是原文提到的某一类水果，因为 such as 后面是做解释说明。

■ 浏览。

第 8 段：Since 1788, there has, of course, been opportunity for selection of Aus-



tralian food plants which might have led to the production of varieties that were worth cultivating. But Australian plants have probably “missed the bus”. Food plants from other regions were already so far in advance after a long tradition of cultivation that it seemed hardly worth starting work on Australian species. Undoubtedly, *the native raspberry, for example, could, with suitable selection and breeding programs, be made to yield a high-class fruit; but Australians already enjoy good raspberries from other areas of the world* and unless some dedicated amateur plant breeder takes up the task, the Australian raspberries are likely to remain unimproved.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文只举了一个例子：the native raspberries 本能成为一流的水果，可惜澳大利亚人已经享受到世界其他地区的优秀品种了。第13题答案选 the native raspberries。

**Summary** 各题的出题点（即答案）在本篇文章中出现的顺序是 8, 1, 2\*, 3, 4, 9, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13。题目整体上没有按出题的先后顺序排列，但每种题型内部有先后顺序，所以可以用“平行阅读法”只阅读原文一遍就做完所有题目。（\* 第2题答案为 NOT GIVEN，没有出现关键词。）

### Reading Passage 2

Reading Passage 2 只有两种题型：标题选择题和选择题。由于需要概括标题，应该先以段落为单位浏览标题选择题的语言重现，读完每段后再归纳该段标题。

具体方法如下：

■ 精读文章首句。

本文标题为：The medical profession ... (医学界 ....)

■ 精读题目。

在本篇文章中既要寻找细节题的答案，又要归纳每段的标题。读者可以在“平行阅读法”的框架下，以段落为单位先浏览细节题的答案，当一段话浏览结束后再去归纳它的标题。

精读第22题：

22. The change in people's attitude to authority (关键词) has in part ...
- mystified medicine.
  - improved medical training considerably.
  - affected people's feelings about authority.
  - effected a cultural change in the health service.

■ 浏览。

带关键词回原文找重现。阅读完 A, B 两段才能确定答案。

**A** The medical profession is currently under siege as never before with a spate of high profile malpractice cases. This attack is taking place at a time when the National



Health Service is undergoing a “culture change” brought about by a shift in the public’s attitudes to authority, in general, and, more specifically, by the demystification of medicine. The perception that doctors are a race apart is finally beginning to wane.

B These forces have, fortunately, already led to a number of radical developments in the last five or six years in the way doctors are being trained, with greater emphasis now being laid on a more patient-oriented approach. Whilst, in the past, communicating effectively with patients was left basically to chance, this is no longer the case. As part of their final assessment, doctors now have to take a practical examination where their communication as well as clinical skills are carefully scrutinised.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

22. 人们对权威的态度变化从某种程度上：

- A. 让医学更加神秘。(无关)
- B. 大大提高了医疗培训水平。(迷惑项)
- C. 影响了人们对权威的看法。(无关)
- D. 促成了公共卫生服务文化的改变。(正确)

本选项重现了原文的因果关系。brought about 是被动的，为前果(D选项)后因(题干)。

■ 精读下一题。

23. Which of the following statements is true according to the information in the passage?

- A. Doctors need to be able to use lay language with patients and, at the same time, to avoid talking down to the patient.
- B. Doctors do not need to be able to use lay language with patients; nor to avoid being condescending to the patient.
- C. For doctors, the use of lay language with patients is not important.
- D. For all medical personnel, the use of lay language with patients is important.

本题没有确定的关键词，应带选项的含义回原文找重现。

■ 浏览。

浏览B段之后没有发现第23题的答案，这时可以做第14题，归纳B段的标题。对标题选项的分析如下：

精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案：

#### 标题选项

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望的增加(无关)
- (ii) 神秘化的医学(无关)
- (iii) 什么造就一位好医生(无关)
- (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担(无关)
- (v) 优秀的个人技术(无关)

- (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（无关）
- (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）
- (viii) 情感与逻辑（无关）
- (ix) 避免医学术语（无关）
- (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）
- (xi) 医生的地位下降了（无关）
- (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（正确，第14题答案）
- (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）
- (xiv) 探视病人（无关）
- (xv) 国家公共服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

■ 浏览。

接下来看C段：If you ask most people *what makes a good doctor*, they will not say someone with sound medical knowledge. *The first thing that will spring to mind is a good bedside manner; in other words, good communication skills.* But what does a good bedside manner, or communication skills, entail?

本段自问自答。问：什么造就一位好医生？答：良好的交流技巧。

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望增加（无关）
- (ii) 神秘化的医学（无关）
- (iii) 什么造就一位好医生（正确，第15题答案）
- (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担（无关）
- (v) 优秀的个人技术（无关）
- (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（无关）
- (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）
- (viii) 情感与逻辑（无关）
- (ix) 避免医学术语（无关）
- (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）
- (xi) 医生的地位下降了（无关）
- (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）
- (xiv) 探视病人（无关）
- (xv) 国家公共服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

■ 浏览。

再看D段：All too often people complain about the lack of sensitivity of the doctors they encounter whether they be generalists or specialists. Some other frequently voiced criticisms are that doctors sound as if they are delivering a lecture when talking to patients; pontificating from on high. Or that they lack basic social skills; or indeed that they

are bad listeners, concerned only with delivering their message rather than becoming involved with any kind of negotiation with the patient. So it would be safe to say that the most important aspect of a good bedside manner is good interpersonal skills.

本段呈现出明显的分总结构，最后一句是总结句。

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望增加（无关）
- (ii) 神秘化的医学（无关）
- (iii) 什么造就一位好医生（已选，排除）
- (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担（无关）
- (v) 优秀的个人技术（无关）
- (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（正确，第 16 题答案）
- (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）
- (viii) 情感与逻辑（无关）
- (ix) 避免医学术语（无关）
- (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）
- (xi) 医生的地位下降了（无关）
- (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）
- (xiv) 探视病人（无关）
- (xv) 国家公共医疗服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

■ 浏览。

E 段仍旧没有选择题的关键词，浏览后归纳标题：From the patients' point of view, the interaction they have during their consultation with a doctor is very personal and hence emotional, while for the doctor it is merely a logical and objective process. And so, the chances of the doctor/ patient communication breaking down are high if the doctor is not sufficiently skilled in handling the patient's emotional needs. A doctor must be able to deal with the full range of a patient's feelings, showing sympathy and empathy especially when handling difficult situations, like breaking bad news etc.

本段是总分结构。首句说病人和医生交流时，前者是感性的，而后者是纯理性的。

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望增加（无关）
- (ii) 神秘化的医学（无关）
- (iii) 什么造就一位好医生（已选，排除）
- (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担（无关）
- (v) 优秀的个人技术（无关）
- (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（已选，排除）

- (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）
- (viii) 情感与逻辑（正确，第 17 题答案）
- (ix) 避免医学术语（无关）
- (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）
- (xi) 医生的地位下降了（无关）
- (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）
- (xiv) 探视病人（无关）
- (xv) 国家公共服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

■ 浏览。

F 段出现了第 23 题的关键词语言重现：Another aspect of the good bedside manner, which is more often than not overlooked, is having the ability to talk to patients using lay language that they understand, while, at the same time, avoiding any hint of condescension, or being patronizing. The inability to do this has a number of effects. When doctors use medical jargon, patients feel that they are trying to hide something. Doctors can also give the impression that they do not know what they are talking about; or even that they do not know the solution to a problem.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

23. 根据文章内容，以下哪条陈述是正确的？

- A. 医生需要使用白话同患者交流，同时要避免用高人一等的口气与病人谈话。（正确，原文的重现）
- B. 医生不需要使用白话同患者交流，也不需要避免用高人一等的口气与病人谈话。（矛盾）
- C. 对医生来说，使用白话同患者交流是不重要的。（相反）
- D. 对所有的医疗工作者来说，使用白话同患者交流是重要的。（绝对性表达）

■ 精读下一题。

24. How would you describe the writer's attitude to the changes in medical training (关键词) ?

- A. He is in two-minds about the changes.
- B. He is against the changes.
- C. He is lukewarm about the changes.
- D. He is for the changes.

■ 浏览。

带第 24 题的关键词 the changes in medical training 回原文找重现。

F 段没有出现第 24 题的关键词重现，可归纳本段标题。

■ 精读上下文，理解含义、分析语法得出答案。

F 段主要是说医生使用白话同患者交流非常重要，即避免医学术语。对标题选项的分析如下。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望增加（无关）
- (ii) 神秘化的医学（无关）
- (iii) 什么造就一位好医生（已选，排除）
- (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担（无关）
- (v) 优秀的个人技术（无关）
- (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（已选，排除）
- (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）
- (viii) 情感与逻辑（已选，排除）
- (ix) 避免医学术语（正确，第 18 题答案）
- (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）
- (xi) 医生的地位下降了（无关）
- (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）
- (xiv) 探视病人（无关）
- (xv) 国家公共医疗服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

#### ■ 浏览。

G 段没有第 24 题的关键词重现，可直接归纳标题：It is also essential that the doctor at all times is able to maintain authority. For example, doctors need to deal with some patients' belief that medicine is infallible, i. e. that the doctor has the panacea for every woe! This is certainly no easy task, as most people's expectations are raised by the daily diet of wondrous developments in medicine.

#### ■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

G 段是明显的总分结构，对标题选项的分析如下。

#### 标题选项

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望增加（正确，首句的重现，第 19 题的答案）
- (ii) 神秘化的医学（无关）
- (iii) 什么造就一位好医生（已选，排除）
- (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担（无关）
- (v) 优秀的个人技术（无关）
- (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（已选，排除）
- (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）
- (viii) 情感与逻辑（已选，排除）
- (ix) 避免医学术语（已选，排除）
- (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）
- (xi) 医生的地位下降了（无关）
- (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）

- (xiv) 探视病人（无关）  
 (xv) 国家公共服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

■ 浏览。

H 段：The other side of the coin is that, as people's awareness and knowledge have increased, albeit often misinformed by the internet etc, the stronger their doubts about the medical profession have become. And coupled with the rise in general educational awareness, the public have consequently a lower regard for doctors. This, in turn, has affected doctors' ability to communicate. They are not able to hide behind the veneer that technical jargon created.

本段提到人们对于医疗行业的怀疑加剧，公众对医生的尊敬度也降低了。

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

**标题选项**

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望增加（已选，排除）  
 (ii) 神秘化的医学（无关）  
 (iii) 什么造就一位好医生（已选，排除）  
 (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担（无关）  
 (v) 优秀的个人技术（无关）  
 (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（已选，排除）  
 (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）  
 (viii) 情感与逻辑（已选，排除）  
 (ix) 避免医学术语（已选，排除）  
 (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）  
 (xi) 医生的地位下降了（正确，第 20 题的答案）  
 (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（已选，排除）  
 (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）  
 (xiv) 探视病人（无关）  
 (xv) 国家公共服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

■ 浏览。

I 段：At last, the pendulum has swung in the patient's direction. The onus is now upon doctors to adapt themselves to the patient's needs rather than the patient approaching some awesome god-like figure. The veil has been lifted and the temple violated.

本段首句包含比喻义，第 2 句是对它的解释说明：现在责任在医生身上，他们需要满足患者的需求。

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

**标题选项**

- (i) 权威依旧保持和病人期望增加（已选，排除）  
 (ii) 神秘化的医学（无关）  
 (iii) 什么造就一位好医生（已选，排除）

- (iv) 现在医生肩上的重担（正确，第 21 题答案）
- (v) 优秀的个人技术（无关）
- (vi) 良好的人际交流技巧（已选，排除）
- (vii) 医疗培训的实质（无关）
- (viii) 情感与逻辑（已选，排除）
- (ix) 避免医学术语（已选，排除）
- (x) 医生——天生的还是后天培养的？（无关）
- (xi) 医生的地位下降了（已选，排除）
- (xii) 态度的改变导致医生培训方式的变化（已选，排除）
- (xiii) 摆摆不定的钟摆（无关）
- (xiv) 探视病人（无关）
- (xv) 国家公共医疗服务文化的改变（例子，排除）

到此，标题选择题全部完成，只剩下 3 道选择题。

■ 精读下一题。

3 道选择题都属于归纳总结类型，需要在理解全文含义的基础上完成。

24. 你如何描述作者对医疗培训变化的态度？

- A. 不确定。
- B. 反对。
- C. 很冷淡。
- D. 支持。

从全文看只有选项 D 是正确的。

25. 哪一个是本文最合适的标题？

- A. 医患关系重点的改变（正确。全篇文章的中心内容）
- B. 患者的视角（片面）
- C. 综览医疗培训（片面）
- D. 万灵丹（无关）

26. 作者写这篇文章是：

- A. 为了批评医学的最新发展（无关）
- B. 为了说明患者对医生态度的改变如何转变了医患关系（正确）
- C. 为了说明应如何改变医学行业（无关）
- D. 为了批评医学行业（无关）

**Tip** 最后 3 个选择题都是推理或归纳题，此类题目不能单纯地靠定位关键词来解答。实际上关键词在这里是无效的。要找到答案还得依靠对原文含义的理解。

**Summary** 本篇文章中题目的答案在文章中出现的顺序是：22, 14, 15, 16, 17, 23, 18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 25, 26。

## Reading Passage 3

本篇文章有3种题型：判断题、单选题和多选题。

具体解题过程如下：

■ 略读标题。

本文标题为：难道那黄颜色听起来不可怕吗？

■ 精读题目。

精读第27, 28, 33和37题并确定关键词或题目的关键含义：

27. *The writer is colour blind.*

28. *Synaesthetes experience several senses at the same time.*

33. *Son et lumiere shows ...*

A. attempted to combine public senses.

B. were frequent in the 19th century.

C. were both public and involuntary.

D. did not reproduce the experiences of synaesthetes.

37~40. According to the reading passage, which of the following statements are true about synaesthetes?

由于判断题要一次性记两道题，所以要同时看27, 28题。它们的句子比较简单，可以直接带意思回原文找答案。第33题为选择题，有特殊关键词 Son et lumiere shows。最后一题是多选题，问原文提到了哪些有关 synaesthetes（共感觉者）的陈述。由于该题是第3种题型，它的答案一定出现在文章中间或后面，先精读该题只是为了保险起见。

■ 浏览。

回原文浏览第27, 28, 33和37题的语言重现。

原文第1段：“I can't say. I'm colour blind”, was my flat-mate's response. And that was that for another twenty odd years, when by chance I came across an article in a newspaper on research into synesthesia at a London hospital. At last, *I understood my interpretation of the world through colour.*

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

作者说“我终于明白了我通过颜色对这个世界的认识”，证明他自己不是色盲。第27题答案选NO。

■ 精读下一题。

29. *Newspaper articles and TV news reports about synesthesia are appearing with monotonous regularity nowadays.*

■ 浏览。

回原文浏览第28, 29, 33和37题的语言重现。原文第2段后面出现了第28题的关键词：Synesthesia is the subjective sensation of a sense other than the one being stimulated. For example, the sight of a word may evoke sensations of colour or the sound of music may also have a similar effect, as my taste. Or, to put it simply, syn-

aesthetes, i. e. people with synaesthesia, have their senses hooked together, so that they experience several senses simultaneously.

- 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文讲：synaesthetes（共感觉者）就是那些将各种感觉交织在一起，能够同时体会多种感觉的人。这和第 28 题的题目关键字是 AA 重现，答案选 YES。

- 精读下一题。

30. *Synaesthesia is a new phenomenon.*

- 浏览。

回原文浏览第 29, 30, 33 和 37 题的语言重现。

第 3 段开头出现了第 30 题的关键词：*To those not already aware of it, synaesthesia seems a new phenomenon.* Yet, it is far from new. In 1690, John Locke, the philosopher, wrote of a blind man with synaesthetic capabilities. The first reference in the medical field was in 1710, by Thomas Woodhouse, an English ophthalmologist. In his Theory of Colour, the German writer, Goethe, talked about colour and the senses. The poet, Arthur Rimbaud, wrote about synaesthesia in his 1871 poem Vouyelles, as did another French poet Baudelaire, in Correspondence. So, synaesthesia has a respectable history.

- 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文在转折关系后给出了答案：Yet, it is far from new. 即“共感觉”远不是新鲜事物。所以原文和第 30 题的题干意思相反，答案选 NO。

- 精读下一题。

31. *Mention of synaesthesia can be traced back to the 17th century.*

- 浏览。

回原文浏览第 29, 31, 33 和 37 题的语言重现。

原文第 3 段有第 31 题的关键字 AB 重现：*To those not already aware of it, synaesthesia seems a new phenomenon.* Yet, it is far from new. In 1690, John Locke, the philosopher, wrote of a blind man with synaesthetic capabilities. The first reference in the medical field was in 1710, by Thomas Woodhouse, an English ophthalmologist. In his Theory of Colour, the German writer, Goethe, talked about colour and the senses. The poet, Arthur Rimbaud, wrote about synaesthesia in his 1871 poem Vouyelles, as did another French poet Baudelaire, in Correspondance. So, synaesthesia has a respectable history.

- 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文讲，1690 年 John Locke 曾写过一个具有共感觉能力的盲人。第 31 题干说对于共感觉的描述最早可追溯到 17 世纪。1690 年属于 17 世纪，答案选 YES。

- 精读下一题。

32. *It is strange that many people are sceptical about synaesthesia.*

- 浏览。

回原文浏览第 31, 32, 33 和 37 题的语言重现。



第4段: *Synaesthesia is understandably met with a certain degree of scepticism, since it is something beyond the ken of the vast majority of people. Son et lumiere shows in the 19th century were an attempt at combining the senses in a public display, but such displays were not capable of conveying the sensations experienced by involuntary synaesthesia, as the ability which a synaesthete's experience is called. There has been a number of well-documented synaesthetes. Alexander Scriabin, the Russian composer, (1871—1915) tried to express his own synaesthetic abilities in his symphony Prometheus, the Poem of Fire (1992). And another Russian, Rimsky-Korsakov, noted the colour associations musical keys possessed. For example, Scriabin saw C major as red, while to Rimsky-Korsakov it was white, Arthur Bliss, an English composer, base his 1922 Colour Symphony on the concept of synaesthesia. He did not claim to be a synaesthete; his colour choices were arbitrary and the project an intellectual exercise.*

■ 精读上下文,理解含义,分析语法,得出答案。

原文说,人们对共感觉有某种程度的怀疑也是可以理解的。那就是说这种怀疑并不奇怪。所以第32题答案选NO。而第29题答案则是NOT GIVEN——原文根本没有出现它的关键词。

到这里,我们发现,判断题都做完了也没有做到选择题,因此这篇文章的题目可能是按出题点的先后顺序编排的。继续关注选择题的首题第33题和多选题的第37题。

■ 浏览。

第4段: *Synaesthesia is understandably met with a certain degree of scepticism, since it is something beyond the ken of the vast majority of people. Son et lumiere shows in the 19th century were an attempt at combining the senses in a public display, but such displays were not capable of conveying the sensations experienced by involuntary synaesthesia, as the ability which a synaesthete's experience is called. There has been a number of well-documented synaesthetes. Alexander Scriabin, the Russian composer, (1871—1915) tried to express his own synaesthetic abilities in his symphony Prometheus, the Poem of Fire (1992). And another Russian, Rimsky-Korsakov, noted the colour associations musical keys possessed. For example, Scriabin saw C major as red, while to Rimsky-Korsakov it was white, Arthur Bliss, an English composer, base his 1922 Colour Symphony on the concept of synaesthesia. He did not claim to be a synaesthete; his colour choices were arbitrary and the project an intellectual exercise.*

■ 精读上下文,理解含义,分析语法,得出答案。

原文说19世纪的Son et lumiere表演试图在公众面前展示合并感觉,但是它们都没能展现共感觉者的感受。

33. *Son et lumiere* 表演:

- A. 尝试兼顾公众的感觉。(无关)
- B. 在19世纪很常见。(无关)
- C. 既是公开的又是无意识的。(无关)
- D. 没有重现共感觉者的感受。(正确)

原文的重现：but such displays were not capable of conveying the sensations experienced by involuntary synaesthesia,

■ 精读下一题。

34. Both Alexander Scriabin and Rimsky-Korsakov ...

- A. wanted to have synaesthetic abilities.
- B. created a lot of documents.
- C. linked music to colour.
- D. agreed with Bliss in 1922.

■ 浏览。

回原文浏览第 34, 37 题的重现。

第 4 段：Synaesthesia is understandably met with a certain degree of scepticism, since it is something beyond the ken of the vast majority of people. Son et lumiere shows in the 19th century were an attempt at combining the senses in a public display, but such displays were not capable of conveying the sensations experienced by involuntary synaesthesia, as the ability which a synaesthete's experience is called. There has been a number of well-documented synaesthetes. *Alexander Scriabin*, the Russian composer, (1871—1915) tried to express his own synaesthetic abilities in his symphony Prometheus, the Poem of Fire (1992). And another Russian, *Rimsky-Korsakov*, noted the colour associations musical keys possessed. For example, Scriabin saw C major as red, while to Rimsky-Korsakov it was white, Arthur Bliss, an English composer, based his 1922 Colour Symphony on the concept of synaesthesia. He did not claim to be a synaesthete; his colour choices were arbitrary and the project an intellectual exercise.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文说 *Alexander Scriabin* 和 *Rimsky-Korsakov* 在音乐作品中表达他的共感觉能力，是把颜色同琴键相联系。

34. *Alexander Scriabin* 和 *Rimsky-Korsakov*:

- A. 想拥有共感觉的能力。(无关)
- B. 创作了众多文献。(无关)
- C. 把音乐同颜色相联系。(正确)
- D. 同意 Bliss 看法。(无关)

■ 精读下一题。

35. The Russian artist, *Wassily Kandinsky*:

- A. performed Wagner's Lohengrin.
- B. found abstract painting.
- C. also composed music.
- D. saw objects.

■ 浏览。

回原文浏览第 35, 37 题的语言重现。

第 5 段：In the field of the visual arts, probably the best known artist with synaes-



thetic capabilities is the Russian artist, Wassily Kandinsky (1866–1944), credited with being the founder of abstract painting. It is said he experienced “sensory fusion” at a performance of Wagner’s *Lohengrin*, with the music producing colours before his eyes. He did not see colours solely in terms of objects, but associated them with sounds. *He even composed an opera, Der Gelbe Klang (The Yellow Sound), which was a mixture of colour, light, dance and sound.*

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文说 Wassily Kandinsky 是抽象画的创始人，在一次瓦格纳的音乐会上经历了感觉的融合，音乐带来了不同的颜色。

35. 俄国艺术家 Wassily Kandinsky:

- A. 演奏瓦格纳的 *Lohengrin*。(无关)
- B. 发现了抽象画。(错误。原文是：……被认为是抽象画派的奠基人，概念不符)
- C. 也创作音乐。(正确。第5段最后一句指出他创作的歌剧是色彩、灯光和音乐的组合)
- D. 看见物体。(无关)

■ 精读下一题。

36. At first, “sufferers” of synesthesia believe that ...

- A. other people have similar experiences or there is something wrong with them ...
- B. they are a revelation
- C. they are psychologically or mentally superior
- D. they are unique

■ 浏览。

回原文浏览第36, 37题的语言重现。

第6段：For many people with synesthesia, knowing that what they have been experiencing has both a name and a history and that they are among a number of notable sufferers is a revelation. *Initially, they often feel that there is something wrong psychologically or mentally, or that everyone feels that way.* Then they realise with a thud that other people do not. Suppression is an option, but unwittingly some people have managed to make use of the ability to their advantage. While the condition of synesthesia may hamper many people because of its disorienting effects, it can also open up a range of new skills. It is not unusual for people who have synesthesia to be creative and imaginative. As many studies have shown, memory is based to some extent on association. Synesthetes find they are able to remember certain things with great ease. The person who associates the shape able to remember a longer sequence of words; and the same goes for other areas where memory needs to be used.

■ 精读上下文，理解含义，分析语法，得出答案。

原文的 initially 就是第36题题干中 at first 的关系重现，后面就是答案。

36. 最初具有共感觉的人认为：

- A. 其他人也有类似的经历或是他们自己有问题。(正确)

原文有 Initially, they often feel that there is something wrong psychologically or

mentally, or that everyone feels that way.

- B. 他们是惊人的发现。(搭配不符)

原文说, 共感觉者得知自己所经历的感觉既有名称又有历史并且还有很多名人也同自己一样这一事实是惊人的发现。

- C. 他们在心理和精神上都比别人优越。(无关)

- D. 他们是唯一的。(无关)

接下来集中看最后 4 道多选题:

■ 浏览。

原文第 6 段提到共感觉者: *For many people with synesthesia, knowing that what they have been experiencing has both a name and a history and that they are among a number of notable sufferers is a revelation. Initially, they often feel that there is something wrong psychologically or mentally, or that everyone feels that way. Then they realise with a thud that other people do not. Suppression is an option, but unwittingly some people have managed to make use of the ability to their advantage. While the condition of synesthesia may hamper many people because of its disorienting effects, it can also open up a range of new skills. It is not unusual for people who have synesthesia to be creative and imaginative. As many studies have shown, memory is based to some extent on association. Synaesthetes find they are able to remember certain things with great ease. The person who associates the shape able to remember a longer sequence of words; and the same goes for other areas where memory needs to be used.*

- 精读上下文, 理解含义, 分析语法, 得出答案。

- A. 一些共感觉者被他们的能力弄得不知所措。(正确)

第 6 段中有: *While the condition of synesthesia may hamper many people because of its disorienting effects.*

- B. 一些共感觉者经常有巨大的创造力。(迷惑项, *great* 一词原文没提)

- C. 记忆力被共感觉增强。(正确)

第 6 段后部有: *Synaesthetes find they are able to remember certain things with great ease.*

- D. 共感觉者既有优点也有缺点。(迷惑项)

原文最后一段第 1 句: *But this condition like all gifts, has its drawbacks.* 说的是共感觉这种能力, 与共感觉者无关。

E. 有的共感觉者用自己的能力帮助自己。(正确) 原文第 6 段有: *but unwittingly some people have managed to make use of the ability to their advantage.*

- F. 他们的能力可能成为对自己的障碍。(正确)

While the condition of synesthesia may hamper many people because of its disorienting effects.

- G. 一些共感觉者用颜色写作。(无关)

**Summary** 本篇文章的题目是按顺序出现的。但我们在做题之前并不知情, 所以仍然要用“平行阅读法”来解答。



图书在版编目 (CIP) 数据

最新雅思阅读胜经：平行阅读法/张岳编著  
北京：中国人民大学出版社，2007  
(环球雅思精品课程系列丛书)  
ISBN 978-7-300-08619-4

I. 最…  
II. 张…  
III. 英语—阅读教学—高等教育—自学参考资料  
IV. H319.4

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2007) 第 158617 号

环球雅思精品课程系列丛书  
最新雅思阅读胜经——平行阅读法  
张 岳 编著

---

出版发行 中国人民大学出版社  
社 址 北京中关村大街 31 号 邮政编码 100080  
电 话 010-62511242 (总编室) 010-62511398 (质管部)  
010-82501766 (邮购部) 010-62514148 (门市部)  
010-62515195 (发行公司) 010-62515275 (盗版举报)  
网 址 <http://www.crup.com.cn>  
<http://www.1kao.net>(中国 1 考网)  
经 销 新华书店  
印 刷 北京市易丰印刷有限责任公司  
规 格 185 mm×260 mm 16 开本 版 次 2007 年 11 月第 1 版  
印 张 10.5 印 次 2007 年 11 月第 1 次印刷  
字 数 235 000 定 价 25.00 元

---

版权所有 侵权必究 印装差错 负责调换

# 平行阅读法，多题并举的革命性方法

## 平行阅读法的优势

平行阅读法是一种“一揽子方案”。无论题目关键词在文章中是顺序分布、部分交叉分布还是完全交叉分布，考生都可以只阅读一遍文章就把题目完成，节省了反复阅读的时间。特别要强调的是，“平行阅读法”一开始需要记住两道或三道题目的关键词，中间还要在题目之间转换，这对很多考生来说增加了负担。但是，这种技巧完全可以通过练习来快速适应。要知道，一遍阅读要比任何形式的多遍阅读都快。

总之，平行阅读法提供了一种“多题并举”的做题新思维，是雅思阅读的“革命性方法”。

## 环球雅思图书编委会核心小组

总策划：张永琪

执行策划：于会荣

委员：环球雅思教学研究中心GTRC委员

### [听力 Listening]

卢峭梅（北京）《最新雅思听力胜经》

陈婷婷（北京）曾丽娟（上海）王晓燕（西安）

### [阅读 Reading]

张岳（北京）《最新雅思阅读胜经》

祁连山（北京）余波（北京）何岩（北京）

徐佩（上海）

### [写作 Writing]

杨凡（北京）《最新雅思写作胜经》

吴建业（广州）慎小嶷（北京）王建军（北京）

严春华（上海）

### [口语 Speaking]

林峰（上海）《最新雅思口语胜经》

王陆（北京）陈湃（北京）高洁（广州）

钟钰（广州）

（划线者为本丛书作者）



**张岳：**“雅思五虎将之一”，数次亲临考场演习，独创“平行阅读法”，其实战精髓在本书方法中体现得淋漓尽致。这种方法的核心在于“多题并举，一遍阅读”，是对常规答题方法的重大突破，能够有效提高学生的阅读效率和准确率。它兼顾基础薄弱和有一定功底的考生，让考生在最短的时间内掌握最佳的雅思阅读考试技法。

“谨以此书献给那些在雅思阅读题上屡做屡错但又屡错屡做的人们。”

*Innovation is as important as knowledge.*

—— 张岳

策划编辑 何冬梅 责任编辑 谢晓春  
版式设计 赵星华 封面设计 许广

ISBN 978-7-300-08619-4/H · 605

www.TopSage.com

环球雅思官网  
[www.IELTS.com.cn](http://www.IELTS.com.cn)  
中国1考网  
[www.1kao.net](http://www.1kao.net)

ISBN 978-7-300-08619-4



9 787300 086194 >

定价：25.00 元